



# User Guide

[www.tendacn.com](http://www.tendacn.com)



Wireless AC1200 ADSL2+ Dual Band Modem Router

## Copyright Statement

**Tenda** is the registered trademark of Shenzhen Tenda Technology Co., Ltd. All the products and product names mentioned herein are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. Copyright of the whole product as integration, including its accessories and software, belongs to Shenzhen Tenda Technology Co., Ltd. No part of this publication can be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Shenzhen Tenda Technology Co., Ltd. If you would like to know more about our product information, please visit our website at <http://www.tendacn.com>.

## Disclaimer

Pictures, images and product specifications herein are for references only. To improve internal design, operational function, and/or reliability, Tenda reserves the right to make changes to the products without obligation to notify any person or organization of such revisions or changes. Tenda does not assume any liability that may occur due to the use or application of the product described herein. Every effort has been made in the preparation of this document to ensure accuracy of the contents, but all statements, information and recommendations in this document do not constitute the warranty of any kind, express or implied.

## Technical Support

**Website:** <http://www.tendacn.com>

**Telephone:** (86 755) 2765 7180

**E-mail:** [support@tenda.com.cn](mailto:support@tenda.com.cn)

# Contents

|                                                 |     |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Chapter 1 Get to Know Your Router .....         | 1   |
| 1. What it does .....                           | 1   |
| 2. Product Features.....                        | 1   |
| 3. Package Contents .....                       | 2   |
| Chapter 2 Hardware Install .....                | 3   |
| 1. LED Indicators, Buttons and Interfaces ..... | 3   |
| 2. Install the device .....                     | 5   |
| Chapter 3 Quick Internet Setup.....             | 7   |
| 1. Log in to Web Manager.....                   | 7   |
| 2. Internet Setup .....                         | 9   |
| 2.1 ADSL Mode .....                             | 9   |
| 2.2 Ethernet Mode.....                          | 10  |
| 2.3 Test Internet Connectivity .....            | 12  |
| Chapter 4 Advanced Settings .....               | 13  |
| 1. Device Info.....                             | 13  |
| 1.1 Summary .....                               | 13  |
| 1.2 WAN.....                                    | 14  |
| 1.3 Statistics .....                            | 14  |
| 1.4 Route .....                                 | 16  |
| 1.5 ARP .....                                   | 16  |
| 1.6 DHCP .....                                  | 16  |
| 2. Advanced Setup.....                          | 17  |
| 2.1 Layer2 Interface .....                      | 17  |
| 2.2 WAN Service.....                            | 19  |
| 2.3 LAN .....                                   | 89  |
| 2.4 NAT.....                                    | 92  |
| 2.5 Security .....                              | 99  |
| 2.6 Parental Control .....                      | 102 |
| 2.7 Bandwidth Control.....                      | 104 |
| 2.8 Routing.....                                | 105 |
| 2.9 DNS.....                                    | 108 |
| 2.10 DSL .....                                  | 112 |
| 2.11 UPnP .....                                 | 114 |
| 2.12 Print Server .....                         | 115 |
| 2.13 Storage Service.....                       | 121 |
| 2.14 Interface Grouping .....                   | 124 |
| 2.15 IP Tunnel .....                            | 127 |
| 2.16 Certificate.....                           | 129 |
| 2.17 Multicast.....                             | 133 |
| 2.18 IPTV.....                                  | 134 |
| 3. Wireless.....                                | 135 |
| 3.1 2.4G.....                                   | 135 |
| 3.2 5G.....                                     | 141 |
| 4. Diagnostics.....                             | 148 |
| 4.1 Diagnostics.....                            | 148 |
| 4.2 Ping test.....                              | 148 |

|                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 5. Management.....                                | 149 |
| 5.1 Settings.....                                 | 149 |
| 5.2 System Log .....                              | 151 |
| 5.3 SNMP Agent .....                              | 152 |
| 5.4 Internet Time .....                           | 153 |
| 5.5 Access Control .....                          | 154 |
| 5.6 Update Firmware.....                          | 155 |
| 5.7 Reboot .....                                  | 156 |
| Appendix 1 Configure Your PC .....                | 157 |
| Windows 8 .....                                   | 157 |
| Windows 7 .....                                   | 159 |
| Windows XP .....                                  | 161 |
| MAC .....                                         | 162 |
| Appendix 2 WiFi Connection .....                  | 164 |
| Windows 8 .....                                   | 164 |
| Windows 7 .....                                   | 165 |
| Windows XP .....                                  | 166 |
| MAC .....                                         | 167 |
| iPhone/iPad .....                                 | 169 |
| Appendix 3 FAQs.....                              | 171 |
| Appendix 4 VPI/VCI List .....                     | 173 |
| Appendix 5 Regulatory Compliance Information..... | 181 |

# Chapter 1 Get to Know Your Router

## 1. What it does

The Wireless AC1200 ADSL2+ Dual Band Modem Router provides you with an easy and secure way to set up a wireless home network with fast access to the Internet over a high-speed digital subscriber line (DSL). Complete with a built-in ADSL modem, it is compatible with all major ADSL Internet service providers. It offers wireless speed of up to 1200Mbps (2.4G: 300Mbps; 5G: 900Mbps) needed for demanding applications, such as large file transfers, streaming HD video, and multiplayer gaming. The unit comes with a wide range of premium features and applications such as IPv6, SNMP, Multicast, IP tunnel, ready share USB, IPTV service and parental controls, etc. Plus, with the router, you can access the Internet via the ATM interface or Ethernet interface.

## 2. Product Features

**Wireless AC** speeds up to 1200 Mbps for streaming HD videos and online gaming in addition to basic Internet applications

**All-in-one device** combines a Built-in ADSL2+ modem, wired router, wireless router and switch

**Sharable USB** lets you access and share files on an attached USB hard drive

**Sharable Printer** lets you print from your Windows computer to a connected USB printer

**Advanced QoS** helps prioritize media streaming and gaming applications for best entertainment experience

**Parental Control** keeps your kids Internet experience safe using flexible and customizable filter settings

**One-touch WPS** ensures a quick and secure network connection

**WEP and WPA/WPA2** are supported for advanced encryptions

**Compatibility:** Works with all major ADSL Internet service providers (ISPs); backward compatible with 802.11b/g WiFi devices

**Interchangeable LAN/WAN** ports to schedule the Ethernet port to function either as a LAN or a WAN port

**Interchangeable LAN/IPTV** to schedule the Ethernet port to function either as a LAN or an IPTV port

**Optional Ethernet and ADSL Uplinks:** Access the Internet via ADSL2+ Broadband Internet Service or an interchangeable LAN/WAN RJ45 port

**Multiple Internet Connection Types:** Bridging, PPPoE, IPoE, PPPoA, IPoA, dynamic IP and static IP

**IPTV Service** lets your surf the Internet while watching online TV

**6000V lightning—proof** design fits into lightning-intensive environment

**Strong driving capability** up to 6.5Km transmission distance

**High speed ADSL speed** up to 24Mbps downstream 1Mbps upstream

**Built-in firewall** prevents hacker attacks

**Channel auto-select** for optimum performance

**FDM** technology enables telephoning, faxing and surfing activities to proceed simultaneously without mutual interference

**Other Advanced Features:** IPv6, DDNS, virtual server, DMZ, port triggering, IP filter, MAC filter and UPnP, etc.

**Tenda Setup Wizard** for easy and fast installation and configuration

**Tenda Green:** Use hardware Power On/Off and software WiFi On/Off buttons to turn on and off power and WiFi to save energy when not in use

### 3. Package Contents

Your box should contain the following items:

- Wireless AC1200 ADSL2+ Dual Band Modem Router
- Phone Cable
- Ethernet Cable
- ADSL Splitter
- Install Guide
- Power Adapter

If any of the parts are incorrect, missing, or damaged, keep the carton, including the original packing materials and contact the dealer for immediate replacement.

# Chapter 2 Hardware Install

You can also set up your new router instead of using the Install Guide that comes in the box. This chapter walks you through the hardware install.

## 1. LED Indicators, Buttons and Interfaces

### Front Panel



| LED         | Status        | Description                          |
|-------------|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| PWR         | Solid         | Power is supplied to the device.     |
|             | Off           | Power is not supplied to the device. |
| SYS         | Blinking      | System is functioning correctly.     |
|             | Solid/Off     | System is functioning incorrectly.   |
| WLAN        | Blinking      | Transmitting data wirelessly         |
|             | Off           | Wireless is disabled.                |
|             | Solid         | Wireless is enabled.                 |
| DSL         | Slow Blinking | Physical connection failure.         |
|             | Fast Blinking | Synchronizing...                     |
|             | Solid         | ADSL connection is established.      |
| LAN 1/2/3/4 | Off           | No connection established            |
|             | Blinking      | Transmitting data                    |
|             | Solid         | Connection is established.           |

|          |          |                                                                                        |
|----------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| WPS      | Solid    | Client connected successfully.                                                         |
|          | Blinking | WPS LED starts blinking if you press the WPS button on the device or interface.        |
|          | Off      | No wireless clients are connected. WPS LED turns off after blinking for 2 minutes.     |
| USB      | Solid    | Connection is successfully established on the USB port.                                |
|          | Off      | Connection is not established on the USB port.                                         |
| INTERNET | Solid    | Current client is connecting to the Internet; no data is transmitted via the Internet. |
|          | Blinking | Current client is connecting to the Internet; data is transmitted via the Internet.    |
|          | Off      | Current Internet client is not connecting to the Internet.                             |

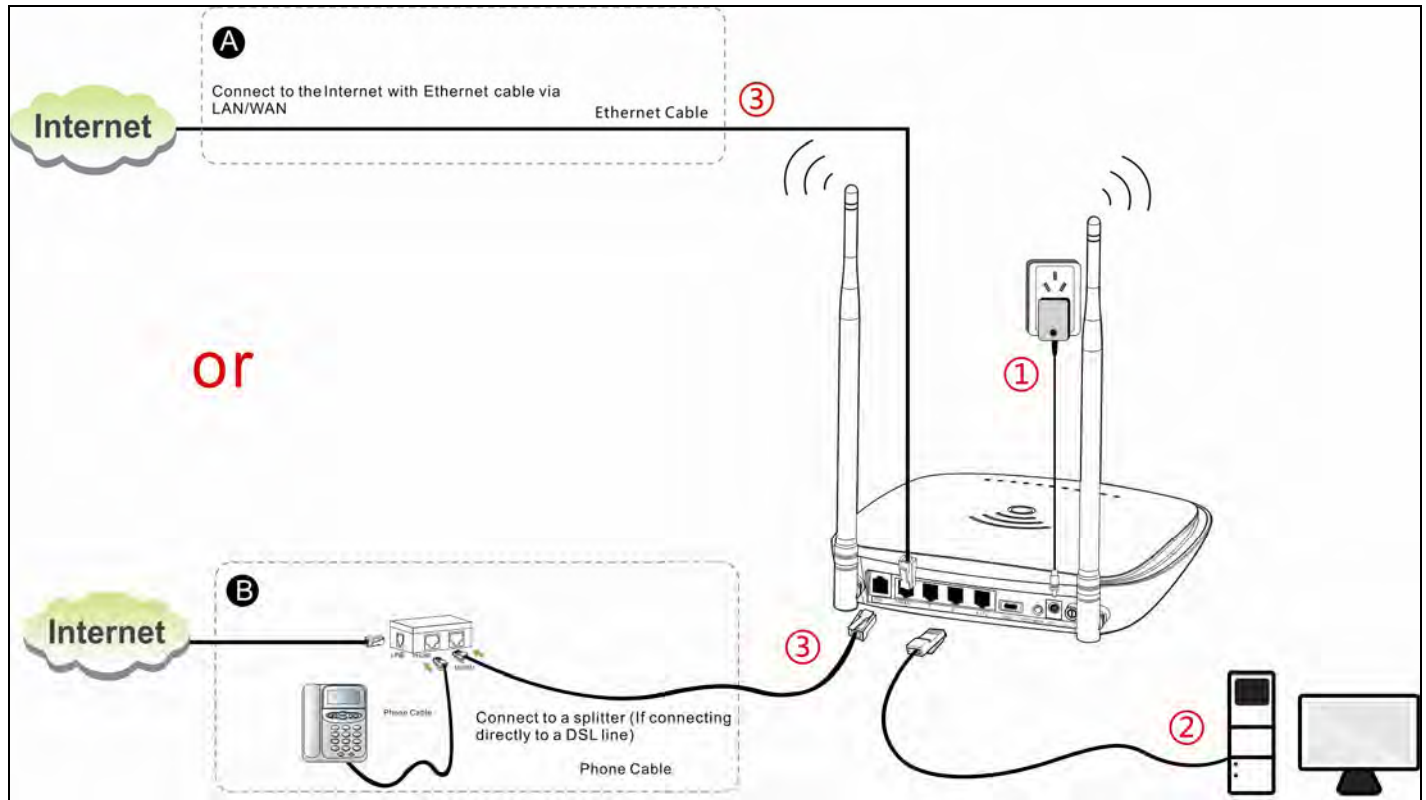
## Back Panel



| Button & Interface | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DSL                | For connecting the router to the Internet via a phone cable provided by your ISP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 1/WAN              | LAN port or WAN port. When you access the Internet via the DSL, this port works as a LAN port which can be used to connect to a PC, a switch, or a router; when you access the Internet via an Ethernet cable from your ISP directly, this port works as a WAN port, but this port works as a LAN port by default, you need to go to the Management webpage to select Ethernet type (namely, stimulate this port to function as a WAN port). |
| 2/3                | LAN port, used to cable the device to the local network devices such as computers.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 4/iTV              | LAN port or IPTV port. When IPTV feature is disabled, it works as a LAN port which can be used to connect to a PC, switch or a router; when IPTV feature is enabled, it works as an IPTV port, and it can only be connected to a Set-Top Box.<br><b>Note:</b> IPTV feature is disabled by default.                                                                                                                                           |
| USB                | Used to connect a USB device, such as a 3G USB modem, USB print server or storage service.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

|         |                                                                                                                                  |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RST/WPS | Press it for 1-3 seconds to enable WPS-PBC feature;<br>Press it for 8 seconds to restore all configurations to factory defaults. |
| DC      | Used to connect to the power adapter, which is included in the package.                                                          |
| ON/OFF  | Power switch to turn the router on or off.                                                                                       |

## 2. Install the device



- ① Connect the included power adapter to your router and turn on the router.
- ② Connect your computer to your router. (You can also wirelessly connect the router to one wireless device by connecting to its SSID—wireless network name, and then enter the default username and password admin/admin, for entering the management web to configure the router. SSID and default username/password, see the bottom label of the router.)
- ③ Connect your router to the Internet. Choose **ADSL Mode** or **Ethernet Mode** according to your actual Internet service type.

|                      |                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>ADSL Mode</b>     | If your ISP provides you a DSL line        | With a telephone                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Simply connect the DSL line to the DSL port of your router.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                      |                                            | Without a telephone                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Use the splitter as a medium:<br>1) Connect the DSL line from the Internet side to the LINE port of the splitter;<br>2) Connect the telephone with a phone cable to the PHONE port of the splitter;<br>3) Connect the MODEM port of the splitter and DSL port of your router via another phone cable. |
| <b>Ethernet Mode</b> | If your ISP provides you an Ethernet cable | Do not go to ③ (connect the Ethernet cable to the 1/WAN port) until you finish the Primary Setup of Internet connection type on the Web Management Homepage, i.e., finish settings in <b>Ethernet Mode</b> in <a href="#">Chapter 3 Quick Internet Setup &gt;3.2 Internet Setup</a> . |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

# Chapter 3 Quick Internet Setup

This chapter instructs you to quickly set up your Internet connection.

## 1. Log in to Web Manager

### Preparation for logging in to web manager:

#### ■ Method 1: Using Resource CD

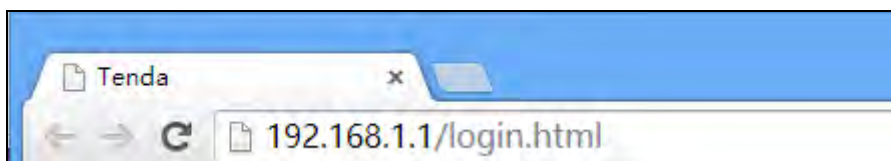
❶ Insert the included resource CD into your computer's driver and the CD automatically runs. If it does not, double click , and you will see the screen below.

❷ Click **Run** and it will automatically configure your PC's TCP/IP properties. If your PC is successfully configured, the login window will display.



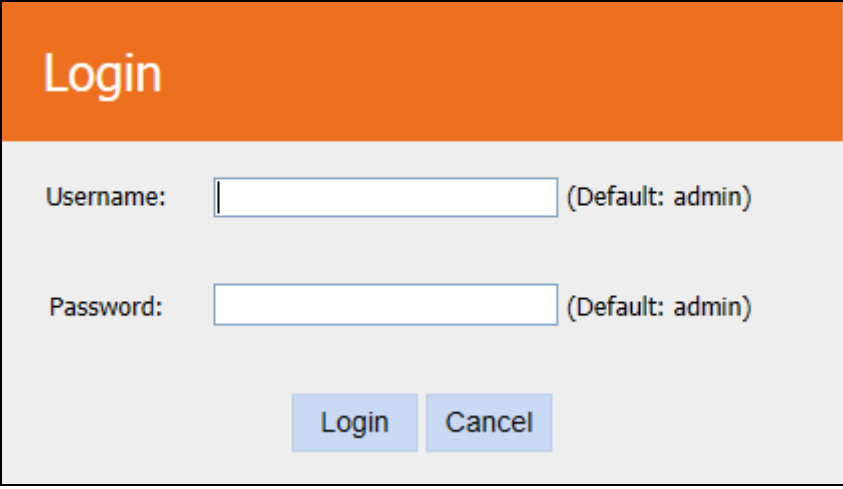
#### ■ Method 2: Using a Web Browser

- ❶ Set your PC to **Obtain an IP address automatically**. For more information, see [Appendix 1 Configure Your PC](#).
- ❷ Launch a web browser and enter **192.168.1.1** in the address bar.



**Login:**

③ Enter **admin** in both the Login Username and Password fields if you access the router for the first time and then click **Login** to enter the home page.



Username:  (Default: admin)

Password:  (Default: admin)

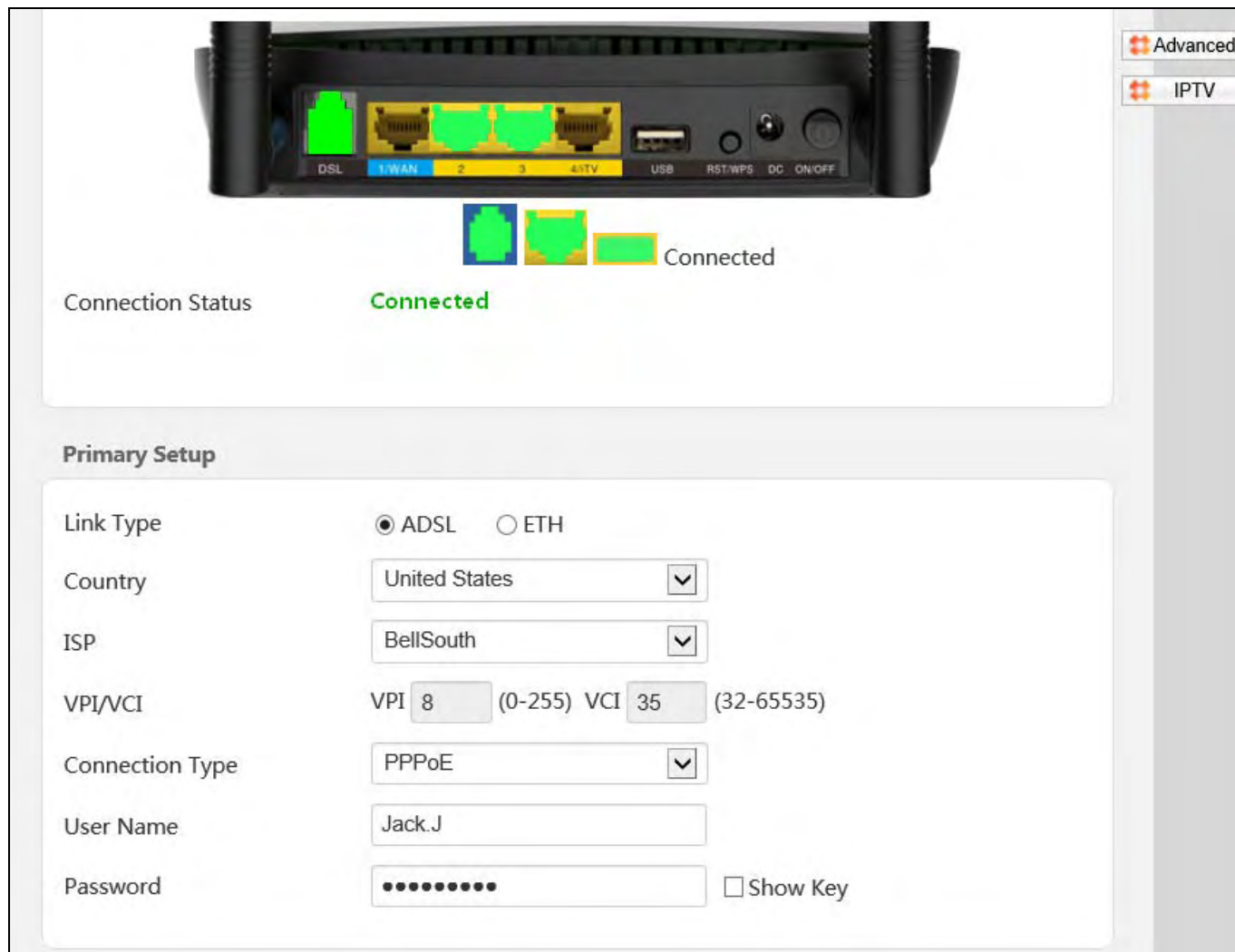
Login Cancel

**Tip**

If you change the login username and password and forget them, press the RST/WPS button on the device for at least 8 seconds to reset the router, and then enter the home page with the default name and password “admin” to reconfigure all settings you need.

## 2. Internet Setup

### 2.1 ADSL Mode



**Connection Status** Connected

**Primary Setup**

Link Type ☒ ADSL ☐ ETH

Country United States

ISP BellSouth

VPI/VCI VPI 8 (0-255) VCI 35 (32-65535)

Connection Type PPPoE

User Name Jack.J

Password •••••••• ☐ Show Key

- ❶ **Connection Mode:** Select **ADSL** mode.
- ❷ **Country:** Select your country.
- ❸ **ISP:** Select your ISP.
- ❹ **VPI/VCI:** This two fields will be populated automatically if you select a correct country and ISP.
- ❺ **Connection Type:** Select your Connection Type, and fill the relevant Internet information. If you are not clear about this info, contact and consult your ISP.

| Connection Type |            | ISP Information                                                                                                |
|-----------------|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PPPoE/ PPPoA    |            | Enter the ISP user name and password. If you are not clear about this information, ask your ISP to provide it. |
| IPoE            | Dynamic IP | No entries are needed.                                                                                         |
|                 | Static IP  | Enter the assigned IP address, subnet mask, and the IP address of your ISP's primary                           |

|        |           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|--------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        |           | DNS server. This information should have been provided to you by your ISP. If a secondary DNS server address is available, enter it also.                                                                                                                    |
| IPoA   | Static IP | Enter the assigned IP address, subnet mask, and the IP address of your ISP's primary DNS server. This information should have been provided to you by your ISP. If a secondary DNS server address is available, enter it also.                               |
| Bridge |           | When Bridge mode is enabled, the router works as a modem. If you wish to initiate a dialup directly from your PC for Internet access or enjoy the entire Internet connection by yourself (instead of sharing it with others), you can select <b>Bridge</b> . |

### Note

If your country and/or your ISP are not covered on the home page, select **Other** and configure the VPI and VCI value manually. If you do not know this information, ask your ISP to provide it. Also you can refer to [Appendix 4 VPI/VCI List](#).

## 2.2 Ethernet Mode



Connection Status **Connected**

**Primary Setup**

Link Type ☐ ADSL ☒ ETH

Connection Type

User Name

Password  ☐ Show Key

- Connection Mode:** Select **ETH** mode.
- Connection Type:** Select your Connection Type, and fill the relevant Internet information. If you are not clear about this info, contact and consult your ISP.

| Connection Type |            | ISP Information                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IPoE            | Dynamic IP | No entries are needed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                 | Static IP  | Enter the Internet info (IP address, subnet mask, gateway and DNS server address) provided by your ISP.                                                                                                                                                      |
| PPPoE           |            | Enter the username and password provided by your ISP.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Bridge          |            | When Bridge mode is enabled, the router works as a modem. If you wish to initiate a dialup directly from your PC for Internet access or enjoy the entire Internet connection by yourself (instead of sharing it with others), you can select <b>Bridge</b> . |

### Note

After saving the Ethernet mode settings, you will see a note prompt to tell you the connection status Disconnected and asks you to insert the Ethernet cable to 1/WAN port.

And then you need to connect the Ethernet cable from the Internet side provided by your ISP to the 1/WAN port, i.e. to finish ③ there in Ethernet Mode in [Chapter 2 Hardware Install-> 2.2 Install the Device](#).

For your network security, please finish this part of settings. (Recommended)

### Wireless Setup

#### 2.4G

Wireless Enable ☒

Wireless SSID  (Up to 32 ASCII)

Wireless password  ☐ Show Key  
Wireless Key is made up of 8-63 ASCII or 64 hex characters.

#### 5G

Wireless Enable ☒

Wireless SSID  (Up to 32 ASCII)

Wireless password  ☐ Show Key  
Wireless Key is made up of 8-63 ASCII or 64 hex characters.

OK

### Quick Wireless Setup:

Set wireless SSID

Set the wireless password.

Click **OK** to apply all the configurations on this page (including **Primary Setup**)

## 2.3 Test Internet Connectivity

If **Connection Status** shows **Connected** shown as below, you access the Internet now.

|                   |           |
|-------------------|-----------|
| Connection Status | Connected |
|-------------------|-----------|

Try to launch a web browser and enter [www.tendacn.com](http://www.tendacn.com). If the webpage displays properly, you are successfully connected to the Internet.

# Chapter 4 Advanced Settings

If you prefer configuring your modem router for unique situations, consult this chapter to know advanced features.

Click  **Advanced** on the home page to enter the screen below.

**Device Info**  
**Advanced Setup**  
**Wireless**  
**Diagnostics**  
**Management**

This information reflects the current status of your WAN connection.

**Internet Connection Status** Unconfigured

**Internet Connection Type**

|                             |                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>WAN IP</b>               | 0.0.0.0           |
| <b>WAN MAC</b>              | 00:00:00:00:00:00 |
| <b>Subnet Mask</b>          | 0.0.0.0           |
| <b>Gateway</b>              | 0.0.0.0           |
| <b>Primary DNS Server</b>   | 172.16.100.205    |
| <b>Secondary DNS Server</b> | 8.8.8.8           |
| <b>Connection Duration</b>  | 0D 6H 3M 4S       |

**xDSL status**

|                                |                   |                 |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Mode:</b>                   |                   |                 |
| <b>Traffic Type:</b>           |                   |                 |
| <b>Status:</b>                 | Disabled          |                 |
| <b>Link Power State:</b>       |                   |                 |
|                                |                   |                 |
|                                | <b>Downstream</b> | <b>Upstream</b> |
| <b>Line Coding(Trellis):</b>   |                   |                 |
| <b>SNR Margin (0.1 dB):</b>    |                   |                 |
| <b>Attenuation (0.1 dB):</b>   |                   |                 |
| <b>Output Power (0.1 dBm):</b> |                   |                 |
| <b>Attainable Rate (Kbps):</b> |                   |                 |

## 1. Device Info

### 1.1 Summary

Here you can view system information and current status of your WAN connection as seen in the screenshot.

**Device Info**  
**Summary**  
WAN  
Statistics  
Route  
ARP  
DHCP  
Advanced Setup  
Wireless  
Diagnostics  
Management

This information reflects the current status of your WAN connection

**Internet Connection Status** Unconfigured

**Internet Connection Type**

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| WAN IP               | 0.0.0.0           |
| WAN MAC              | 00:00:00:00:00:00 |
| Subnet Mask          | 0.0.0.0           |
| Gateway              | 0.0.0.0           |
| Primary DNS Server   | 172.16.100.205    |
| Secondary DNS Server | 8.8.8.8           |
| Connection Duration  | 0D 6H 8M 30S      |

**xDSL status**

|                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| Mode:                 |                     |
| Traffic Type:         |                     |
| Status:               | Disabled            |
| Link Power State:     |                     |
|                       |                     |
|                       | Downstream Upstream |
| Line Coding(Trellis): |                     |
| SNR Margin (0.1 dB):  |                     |
| Attenuation (0.1 dB): |                     |

## 1.2 WAN

Here you can view the WAN Information including Interface, Description, Type, IGMP, NAT, Firewall, Status, IPv4 Address as seen in the screenshot.

**Device Info**  
Summary  
**WAN**  
Statistics  
Route  
ARP  
DHCP

**WAN Info**

| Interface | Description | Type | VlanMuxId | IPv6     | Igmp     | MLD      | NAT     | Firewall | Status    | IPv4 Address   | IPv6 Address |
|-----------|-------------|------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|----------|-----------|----------------|--------------|
| eth0.1    | ipoe_eth0   | IPoE | Disabled  | Disabled | Disabled | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Connected | 192.168.100.58 |              |

## 1.3 Statistics

Here you can view the packets received and transmitted on LAN and WAN ports.

**Statistics--LAN:** Displays the packets received and transmitted on the LAN ports as seen in the screenshot below.

| Device Info    | Statistics -- LAN |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Summary        |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WAN            |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Statistics     |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>LAN</b>     |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WAN            |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| xDSL           |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Route          |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ARP            |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DHCP           |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Advanced Setup |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Wireless       |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Diagnostics    |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Interface | Received  |        |      |       | Transmitted |        |      |       |
|-----------|-----------|--------|------|-------|-------------|--------|------|-------|
|           | Bytes     | Pkts   | Errs | Drops | Bytes       | Pkts   | Errs | Drops |
| LAN2      | 0         | 0      | 0    | 0     | 0           | 0      | 0    | 0     |
| LAN3      | 118783064 | 282452 | 0    | 0     | 221977447   | 399043 | 0    | 0     |
| 4/iTV     | 0         | 0      | 0    | 0     | 0           | 0      | 0    | 0     |
| 2.4GHz    | 0         | 0      | 0    | 0     | 20632658    | 128315 | 222  | 0     |
| 5GHz      | 11021     | 71     | 0    | 0     | 20618146    | 128383 | 0    | 0     |

Reset Statistics

**Statistics--WAN:** Displays the packets received and transmitted on the WAN (eth0.1) port as seen in the screenshot below.

| Device Info | Statistics -- WAN |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Summary     |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WAN         |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Statistics  |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LAN         |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>WAN</b>  |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| xDSL        |                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| Interface | Description | Received  |        |      |       | Transmitted |        |      |       |
|-----------|-------------|-----------|--------|------|-------|-------------|--------|------|-------|
|           |             | Bytes     | Pkts   | Errs | Drops | Bytes       | Pkts   | Errs | Drops |
| eth0.1    | ipoe_eth0   | 118038232 | 297325 | 0    | 0     | 49456836    | 119936 | 0    | 0     |

Reset Statistics

**Statistics-xDSL:** Displays the packets received and transmitted on the DSL port.

Device Info

Summary

WAN

Statistics

LAN

WAN

xDSL

Route

ARP

DHCP

Advanced Setup

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

Statistics -- xDSL

Mode:

Traffic Type:

Status:Disabled

Link Power State:

DownstreamUpstream

Line Coding(Trellis):

SNR Margin (0.1 dB):

Attenuation (0.1 dB):

Output Power (0.1 dBm):

Attainable Rate (Kbps):

## 1.4 Route

Here you can view the route table as seen in the screenshot:

| Device Info<br>Summary<br>WAN<br>Statistics<br><b>Route</b><br>ARP<br>DHCP<br>Advanced Setup<br>Wireless<br>Diagnostics<br>Management | Device Info -- Route                                                                                                |               |                 |      |        |           |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|------|--------|-----------|-----------|
|                                                                                                                                       | Flags: U - up, ! - reject, G - gateway, H - host, R - reinstate<br>D - dynamic (redirect), M - modified (redirect). |               |                 |      |        |           |           |
|                                                                                                                                       | Destination                                                                                                         | Gateway       | Subnet Mask     | Flag | Metric | Service   | Interface |
|                                                                                                                                       | 172.16.100.205                                                                                                      | 192.168.100.1 | 255.255.255.255 | UGH  | 0      | ipoe_eth0 | eth0.1    |
|                                                                                                                                       | 192.168.100.0                                                                                                       | 0.0.0.0       | 255.255.255.0   | U    | 0      | ipoe_eth0 | eth0.1    |
|                                                                                                                                       | 192.168.100.0                                                                                                       | 192.168.100.1 | 255.255.255.0   | UG   | 1      | ipoe_eth0 | eth0.1    |
|                                                                                                                                       | 192.168.1.0                                                                                                         | 0.0.0.0       | 255.255.255.0   | U    | 0      |           | br0       |
|                                                                                                                                       | 0.0.0.0                                                                                                             | 192.168.100.1 | 0.0.0.0         | UG   | 0      | ipoe_eth0 | eth0.1    |
|                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |               |                 |      |        |           |           |
|                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                     |               |                 |      |        |           |           |

## 1.5 ARP

Here you can view the IP and MAC addresses of the PCs that attach to the device either via a wired or wireless connection as seen in the screenshot.

| Device Info<br>Summary<br>WAN<br>Statistics<br>Route<br><b>ARP</b><br>DHCP | Device Info -- ARP |          |                   |        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------|-------------------|--------|
|                                                                            | IP address         | Flags    | HW Address        | Device |
|                                                                            | 192.168.100.241    | Complete | 78:2b:cb:47:aa:24 | eth0.1 |
|                                                                            | 192.168.100.1      | Complete | e4:68:a3:93:00:4b | eth0.1 |
|                                                                            | 192.168.1.9        | Complete | 44:37:e6:34:6f:95 | br0    |
|                                                                            |                    |          |                   |        |

## 1.6 DHCP

Here you can view the DHCP leases, including IP and MAC addresses of the PCs, hostnames and remaining lease time as seen in the screenshot:

| Device Info    | Device Info -- DHCP Leases |  |  |  |
|----------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Summary        |                            |  |  |  |
| WAN            |                            |  |  |  |
| Statistics     |                            |  |  |  |
| Route          |                            |  |  |  |
| ARP            |                            |  |  |  |
| <b>DHCP</b>    |                            |  |  |  |
| Advanced Setup |                            |  |  |  |
| Wireless       |                            |  |  |  |
| Diagnostics    |                            |  |  |  |
| Management     |                            |  |  |  |

| Hostname        | MAC Address       | IP Address   | Expires In                       |
|-----------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| Tenda           | c8:3a:35:00:00:48 | 192.168.1.3  | 17 hours, 55 minutes, 35 seconds |
| MyPC            | 44:37:e6:34:6f:95 | 192.168.1.9  | 21 hours, 15 minutes, 20 seconds |
| xujunqideiPhone | 48:74:6e:7a:4e:5e | 192.168.1.10 | 20 hours, 10 minutes, 16 seconds |

## 2. Advanced Setup

### 2.1 Layer2 Interface

Click **Advanced Setup** > **Layer2 Interface** to enter the Layer2 Interface screen.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

DSL ATM Interface Configuration

Choose Add, or Remove to configure DSL ATM interfaces.

| Interface            | Vpi | Vci | DSL Latency | Category | Peak Cell Rate(cells/s) | Sustainable Cell Rate(cells/s) | Max Burst Size(bytes) | Link Type | Conn Mode | IP QoS | Remove |
|----------------------|-----|-----|-------------|----------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|
| <div>AddRemove</div> |     |     |             |          |                         |                                |                       |           |           |        |        |

This modem router provides two Layer2 Interfaces:

- **ATM Interface** for ADSL broadband Internet service. (By default, system applies the ATM Interface (ADSL uplink).)

- **ETH Interface** for connecting to the Internet via an Ethernet cable.

- If you directly connect to the ADSL line via a phone cable, first refer to [2.1.1 To set up the ATM interface](#) and then skip to [2.2.1 For ATM Interface](#)
- If you connect to the Internet via a fiber/cable modem using an Ethernet cable, first refer to [2.1.2 To set up the ETH interface](#) and then skip to [2.2.2 For ETH Interface](#).

#### 2.1.1 To set up the ATM interface

- ① Select **ATM Interface** and click **Add** to configure it.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

DSL ATM Interface Configuration

Choose Add, or Remove to configure DSL ATM interfaces.

| Interface | Vpi | Vci | DSL Latency | Category | Peak Cell Rate(cells/s) | Sustainable Cell Rate(cells/s) | Max Burst Size(bytes) | Link Type | Conn Mode | IP QoS | Remove |
|-----------|-----|-----|-------------|----------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|
|-----------|-----|-----|-------------|----------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|

Add

Remove

- ② Enter the **VPI and VCI values**. Select a **DSL Link Type** (Internet connection type): EoA, PPPoA or IPoA. Leave other options unchanged from factory defaults. Click **Apply/Save**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

**ATM Interface**

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

### ATM PVC Configuration

This screen allows you to configure a ATM PVC.

VPI:  [0-255]

VCI:  [32-65535]

Select DSL Latency

☒ Path0 (Fast)

☐ Path1 (Interleaved)

Select DSL Link Type (EoA is for PPPoE, IPoE, and Bridge.)

☒ EoA

☐ PPPoA

☐ IPoA

Encapsulation Mode:

Service Category:

Select Scheduler for Queues of Equal Precedence

☒ Round Robin (weight=1)

☐ Weighted Fair Queuing

Default Queue Weight:  [1-63]

Default Queue Precedence:  [1-8] (lower value, higher priority)

Note: For WFQ, the default queue precedence will be applied to all other queues in the VC.



Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

**ATM Interface**

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

### DSL ATM Interface Configuration

Choose Add, or Remove to configure DSL ATM interfaces.

| Interface | Vpi | Vci | DSL Latency | Category | Peak Cell Rate(cells/s) | Sustainable Cell Rate(cells/s) | Max Burst Size(bytes) | Link Type | Conn Mode   | IP QoS  | Remove                   |
|-----------|-----|-----|-------------|----------|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-------------|---------|--------------------------|
| atm0      | 0   | 35  | Path0       | UBR      |                         |                                |                       | EoA       | VlanMuxMode | Support | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Go to [2.2.1 For ATM Interface](#) to configure the WAN service for Internet access.



#### Tip

If you are unsure about the VPI/VCI parameters, see [Appendix 4 VPI/VCI List](#), or ask your ISP to provide it.

## 2.1.2 To set up the ETH interface

❶ Select **ETH Interface** and click **Add**.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
**ETH Interface**
WAN Service
LAN
NAT
Security

### ETH WAN Interface Configuration

Choose Add, or Remove to configure ETH WAN interfaces.

Allow one ETH as layer 2 wan interface.

| Interface/(Name)      | Connection Mode | Remove |
|-----------------------|-----------------|--------|
| <div>Add Remove</div> |                 |        |

❷ Select **eth0/eth0** in the box to function as a WAN port. Only one LAN port can be configured as the WAN port at a time. Click **Apply/Save** to take the settings into effect.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
**ETH Interface**
WAN Service
LAN
NAT
Security
Parental Control
Bandwidth Control

### ETH WAN Configuration

This screen allows you to configure a ETH port .

If below option is blank, go to the Interface Grouping screen and remove the eth0 you have added.

Select a ETH port:

eth0/eth0 ▼

Back Apply/Save



Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
**ETH Interface**
WAN Service
LAN
NAT
Security

### ETH WAN Interface Configuration

Choose Add, or Remove to configure ETH WAN interfaces.

Allow one ETH as layer 2 wan interface.

| Interface/(Name) | Connection Mode | Remove                   |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|
| eth0/eth0        | VlanMuxMode     | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Remove

Go to [2.2.2 For ETH Interface](#) to configure the WAN service for Internet access.

## 2.2 WAN Service

This modem router provides two WAN services:

- WAN Service for [ATM Interface](#) (ADSL uplink)
- WAN Service for [ETH Interface](#) (Ethernet uplink)

## 2.2.1 For ATM Interface

Following 11 modes are for you to choose according to your actual Internet service.

|       |                             |                              |                                              |                               |
|-------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| EoA   | PPPoE                       | 1) <a href="#">IPv4 Only</a> | 2) <a href="#">IPv4&amp;IPv6(Dual Stack)</a> | 3) <a href="#">IPv6 Only</a>  |
|       | IPoE                        | 4) <a href="#">IPv4 Only</a> | 5) <a href="#">IPv4&amp;IPv6(Dual Stack)</a> | 6) <a href="#">IPv6 Only</a>  |
|       | 7) <a href="#">Bridging</a> |                              |                                              |                               |
| PPPoA | PPPoA                       | 8) <a href="#">IPv4 Only</a> | 9) <a href="#">IPv4&amp;IPv6(Dual Stack)</a> | 10) <a href="#">IPv6 Only</a> |
| IPoA  | 11) <a href="#">IPoA</a>    |                              |                                              |                               |

### 1) PPPoE IPv4 Only Users

If you configure the **ATM Interface** (ADSL uplink) and select **EoA** as the DSL link type, then you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup** > **WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

❷ Select the ATM interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

❸ Select **PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)**. Edit the **Enter Service Description** field which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol: **IPv4 Only**. Click **Next**.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br>Layer2 Interface<br>ATM Interface<br>ETH Interface<br><b>WAN Service</b><br>LAN<br>NAT<br>Security<br>Parental Control<br>Bandwidth Control<br>Routing<br>DNS<br>DSL<br>UPnP<br>Print Server<br>Storage Service<br>Interface Grouping<br>IP Tunnel | <h3>WAN Service Configuration</h3> <p>Select WAN service type:</p> <p> <input checked="" type="radio"/> PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)<br/> <input type="radio"/> IP over Ethernet<br/> <input type="radio"/> Bridging         </p> <p>Enter Service Description: <input type="text" value="pppoe_0_0_35"/></p> <p>For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.<br/>For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.</p> <p>Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]: <input type="text" value="-1"/></p> <p>Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]: <input type="text" value="-1"/></p> <p>Network Protocol Selection:<br/> <input type="text" value="IPv4 Only"/> </p> <p style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> </p> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

④ Finish PPP Username and Password and other settings on the figure below. Click **Next**.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br>Layer2 Interface<br>ATM Interface<br>ETH Interface<br><b>WAN Service</b><br>LAN<br>NAT<br>Security<br>Parental Control<br>Bandwidth Control<br>Routing<br>DNS<br>DSL<br>UPnP<br>Print Server<br>Storage Service<br>Interface Grouping<br>IP Tunnel<br>Certificate<br>Multicast<br>IPTV<br>Wireless<br>Diagnostics<br>Management | <h3>PPP Username and Password</h3> <p>PPP usually requires that you have a user name and password to establish your connection. In the boxes below, enter the user name and password that your ISP has provided to you.</p> <p>         PPP Username: <input type="text"/><br/>         PPP Password: <input type="password"/><br/>         PPPoE Service Name: <input type="text"/><br/>         Authentication Method: <input type="text" value="AUTO"/> </p> <p>         MAC Clone: <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Clone MAC"/><br/>         MTU: <input type="text" value="1492"/> (576-1492, default: 1492)       </p> <p> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable Fullcone NAT<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> Dial on demand (with idle timeout timer)<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> PPP IP extension<br/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Firewall<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> Use Static IPv4 Address<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable PPP Debug Mode<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> Bridge PPPoE Frames Between WAN and Local Ports       </p> <p>         Multicast Proxy<br/> <input type="checkbox"/> Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy       </p> <p style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> </p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**PPP Username/ Password:** Enter your PPP username and password. If you cannot locate this information, ask your ISP to provide it.

**PPPoE Service Name:** Provided by your ISP. Only enter it if instructed by your ISP.

**Authentication Method:** Used by ISP to authenticate the client that attempts to connect. If you are not sure, consult

your ISP or select **AUTO**.

**MAC Clone:** When you cannot access the Internet after finishing other settings here except this option, consider whether it's the matter of the MAC address of your computer. Clicking **Clone MAC** button copies the MAC address of your computer to the modem router.

**MTU:** Keep the default value unless you are sure it is necessary for your ISP connection.

**Dial on demand:** Connect to ISP only when there is traffic transmission. This saves your broadband Internet service bill.

**PPP IP extension:** If enabled, all the IP addresses in outgoing packets including management packets on the WAN port will be changed to the device's WAN IP address. Only change the default settings if necessary.

**Enable PPP Debug Mode:** Only enable this feature if supported by your ISP.

**Bridge PPPoE Frames Between WAN and Local Ports:** If enabled, PPPoE dialup frame from LAN side will directly egress the WAN port without modification.

**Multicast Proxy:** If enabled, the modem router will use multicast proxy.



### Knowledge Expansion

1. **MAC Clone:** Many broadband ISPs restrict access by allowing traffic only from the MAC address of your broadband modem, but some ISPs additionally register the MAC address of your computer when your account is first opened. If so, only by cloning the MAC address of your computer can you access the Internet through the modem router.
2. **MTU:** Short for *Maximum Transmission Unit*, the largest physical packet size, measured in bytes, which a network can transmit. Any messages larger than the MTU are divided into smaller packets before being sent. The default MTU is 1492 bytes. For some ISPs, you might need to change the MTU. This is rarely required, and should not be done unless you are sure it is necessary for your ISP connection.

---

5 To configure the Default Gateway interface, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address in **Available Routed WAN Interfaces** box and move it into **Selected Default Gateway Interfaces** box. The default setting is recommended. Then click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Routing -- Default Gateway

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Selected Default Gateway Interfaces

ppp0.1

~>

<~

Available Routed WAN Interfaces

Back

Next

**6** To configure the WAN DNS address, click the **Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces** option, or select the **Use the following Static DNS IP address** option and enter the static DNS server IP addresses provided by your ISP. At last, click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IP configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

DNS Server Interfaces can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

Available WAN Interfaces

->

<-

ppp0.1

Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

172.16.100.205

Secondary DNS server:

8.8.8.8



Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
ETH Interface
**WAN Service**
LAN
NAT
Security
Parental Control
Bandwidth Control
Routing
DNS
DSL
UPnP

### WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | PPPoE    |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back
Apply/Save



Here you can view your configurations. When the PPPoE connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
ETH Interface
**WAN Service**
LAN
NAT
Security

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description  | Type  | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6     | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|--------------|-------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| ppp0.1    | pppoe_0_0_35 | PPPoE | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Disabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~6 above for **PPPoE and IPv4 Only** users .....

## 2) PPPoE IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack) Users

If you configure the **ATM Interface** (ADSL uplink) and select **EoA** as the DSL link type, then you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup** > **WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
ETH Interface
**WAN Service**
LAN

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add
Remove

❷ Select the ATM interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br>Layer2 Interface<br>ATM Interface<br>ETH Interface<br><b>WAN Service</b><br>LAN<br>NAT<br>Security<br>Parental Control<br>Bandwidth Control<br>Routing<br>DNS<br>DSL<br>UPnP<br>Print Server | <h3 style="text-align: center;">WAN Service Interface Configuration</h3> <p>Select a layer 2 interface for this service</p> <p>Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_vpi_vci)<br/>         For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_high_low)</p> <p>Where portId=0 --&gt; DSL Latency PATH0<br/>         portId=1 --&gt; DSL Latency PATH1<br/>         portId=4 --&gt; DSL Latency PATH0&amp;1</p> <p>low =0 --&gt; Low PTM Priority not set<br/>         low =1 --&gt; Low PTM Priority set<br/>         high =0 --&gt; High PTM Priority not set<br/>         high =1 --&gt; High PTM Priority set</p> <div style="border: 1px solid red; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">atm0/(0_0_35) ▼</div> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"> <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> </div> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

③ Select **PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)**. Edit the **Enter Service Description** field which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol you need: **IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack)**. Click **Next**.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br>Layer2 Interface<br><b>WAN Service</b><br>LAN<br>NAT<br>Security<br>Parental Control<br>Bandwidth Control<br>Routing<br>DNS<br>DSL<br>UPnP<br>Print Server<br>Storage Service<br>Interface Grouping<br>IP Tunnel<br>Certificate<br>Multicast | <h3 style="text-align: center;">WAN Service Configuration</h3> <p>Select WAN service type:</p> <p> <input checked="" type="radio"/> PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)<br/> <input type="radio"/> IP over Ethernet<br/> <input type="radio"/> Bridging       </p> <p>Enter Service Description: <input type="text" value="pppoe_0_0_35"/></p> <p>For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.<br/>         For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.</p> <p>Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]: <input type="text" value="-1"/></p> <p>Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]: <input type="text" value="-1"/></p> <p>Network Protocol Selection:<br/> <input type="text" value="IPv4&amp;IPv6(Dual Stack)"/> ▼       </p> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"> <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> </div> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

④ Configure PPP Username and Password and other settings on the figure below. Each field with its indication is mentioned above in [PPPoE and IPv4 users-④](#) section.

If ISP provides you no static IPv4 or IPv6 address, you just keep the default settings DHCP mode.

Check **Launch Dhcp6c for Prefix Delegation (IAPD)**.

If your ISP is using stateful DHCPv6, check **Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment (IANA)** also. Click **Next**.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br>Layer2 Interface<br>ATM Interface<br>ETH Interface<br><b>WAN Service</b><br>LAN<br>NAT<br>Security<br>Parental Control<br>Bandwidth Control<br>Routing<br>DNS<br>DSL<br>UPnP<br>Print Server<br>Storage Service<br>Interface Grouping<br>IP Tunnel<br>Certificate<br>Multicast<br>IPTV<br>Wireless<br>Diagnostics<br>Management | <h3>PPP Username and Password</h3> <p>PPP usually requires that you have a user name and password to establish your connection. In the boxes below, enter the user name and password that your ISP has provided to you.</p> <p>PPP Username: <input type="text"/></p> <p>PPP Password: <input type="password"/></p> <p>PPPoE Service Name: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Authentication Method: <input type="text" value="AUTO"/></p> <p>MAC Clone: <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Clone MAC"/></p> <p>MTU: <input type="text" value="1492"/> (576-1492, default: 1492)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enable Fullcone NAT</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Dial on demand (with idle timeout timer)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> PPP IP extension</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Firewall</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Use Static IPv4 Address</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Use Static IPv6 Address</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enable IPv6 Unnumbered Model</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment (IANA)</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Launch Dhcp6c for Prefix Delegation (IAPD)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enable PPP Debug Mode</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Bridge PPPoE Frames Between WAN and Local Ports</p> <h3>Multicast Proxy</h3> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enable MLD Multicast Proxy</p> <p><input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/></p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

If ISP provides you with the static IPv4 and IPv6 address, configure the static IP addresses by checking **Use Static IPv4 Address** and **Use Static IPv6 Address** and enter the static IPv4 and IPv6 address.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

PPP usually requires that you have a user name and password to establish your connection. In the boxes below, enter the user name and password that your ISP has provided to you.

PPP Username:

PPP Password:

PPPoE Service Name:

Authentication Method: **AUTO** ▼

MAC Clone: ☐  **Clone MAC**

MTU:  (576-1492, default:1492)

☐ Enable Fullcone NAT

☐ Dial on demand (with idle timeout timer)

☐ PPP IP extension

☒ Enable Firewall

☒ Use Static IPv4 Address

IPv4 Address:

☒ Use Static IPv6 Address

IPv6 Address:

☐ Enable IPv6 Unnumbered Model

☐ Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment (IANA)

☒ Launch Dhcp6c for Prefix Delegation (IAPD)

☐ Enable PPP Debug Mode

☐ Bridge PPPoE Frames Between WAN and Local Ports

**Multicast Proxy**

☐ Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy

☐ Enable MLD Multicast Proxy

**Back** **Next**

- 5 To configure the Default Gateway interface, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address. Then click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

**Routing -- Default Gateway**

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

**Selected Default Gateway Interfaces**

ppp0.1

**Available Routed WAN Interfaces**

**For IPv4 Setting**

IPv6: Select a preferred wan interface as the system default IPv6 gateway.

Selected WAN Interface: **pppoe\_0\_35/ppp0.1** ▼

**For IPv6 Setting**

**Back** **Next**

- 6 To configure the WAN DNS address, finish both the IPv4 setting and IPv6 setting. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IPoE protocol is configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

**DNS Server Interfaces** can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

Available WAN Interfaces

ppp0.1

Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:

For IPv4 Setting

IPv6: Select the configured WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server information OR enter the static IPv6 DNS server Addresses.  
Note that selecting a WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server will enable DHCPv6 Client on that interface.

Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface:

WAN Interface selected: 

pppoe\_0\_0\_35/ppp0.1

Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address:

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

For IPv6 Setting

Back

Next

Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | PPPoE    |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back

Apply/Save

Here you can view your configurations. When the PPPoE connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

28

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description  | Type  | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6    | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|--------------|-------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| ppp0.1    | pppoe_0_0_35 | PPPoE | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Enabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~6 above for **PPPoE and IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack)** users

### 3) PPPoE IPv6 Only Users

If you configure the **ATM Interface** (ADSL uplink) and select **EoA** as the DSL link type, then you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup > WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add
Remove

❷ Select the ATM interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL  
UPnP  
Print Server

### WAN Service Interface Configuration

Select a layer 2 interface for this service

Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_vpi\_vci)  
For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_high\_low)

Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0  
portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1  
portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1

low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set  
low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set  
high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set  
high =1 --> High PTM Priority set

atm0/(0\_0\_35) ▼

Back
Next

❸ Select **PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)**. Edit the **Enter Service Description** field which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol you need: **IPv6 Only**. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Configuration</b>                                         |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Select WAN service type:                                                 |
| Layer2 Interface      | <input checked="" type="radio"/> PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)               |
| ATM Interface         | <input type="radio"/> IP over Ethernet                                   |
| ETH Interface         | <input type="radio"/> Bridging                                           |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | Enter Service Description: <input type="text" value="pppoe_0_0_35"/>     |
| LAN                   | For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.      |
| NAT                   | For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID. |
| Security              | Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>             |
| Parental Control      | Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>           |
| Bandwidth Control     | Network Protocol Selection:                                              |
| Routing               | <input type="text" value="IPv6 Only"/>                                   |
| DNS                   |                                                                          |
| DSL                   |                                                                          |
| UPnP                  |                                                                          |
| Print Server          |                                                                          |
| Storage Service       |                                                                          |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                          |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                          |
|                       | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/>  |

④ Configure PPP Username and Password and other settings on the figure below. Each field with its indication is mentioned above in **PPPoE and IPv4 users** section.

If ISP provides you no static IPv6 address, you just keep the default settings DHCP mode.

Check **Launch Dhcp6c for Prefix Delegation (IAPD)**.

If your ISP is using stateful DHCPv6, check **Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment (IANA)** also. Click **Next**.

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>        | <b>PPP Username and Password</b>                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b>     | PPP usually requires that you have a user name and password to establish your connection. In the boxes below, enter the user name and password that your ISP has provided to you. |
| <b>Layer2 Interface</b>   | PPP Username: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>ATM Interface</b>      | PPP Password: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>ETH Interface</b>      | PPPoE Service Name: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>WAN Service</b>        | Authentication Method: <input type="text" value="AUTO"/>                                                                                                                          |
| <b>LAN</b>                | MAC Clone: <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Clone MAC"/>                                                                                 |
| <b>NAT</b>                | MTU: <input type="text" value="1492"/> (576-1492, default: 1492)                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Security</b>           | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable Fullcone NAT                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Parental Control</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> Dial on demand (with idle timeout timer)                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Bandwidth Control</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> PPP IP extension                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Routing</b>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Firewall                                                                                                                               |
| <b>DNS</b>                | <input type="checkbox"/> Use Static IPv4 Address                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>DSL</b>                | <input type="checkbox"/> Use Static IPv6 Address                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>UPnP</b>               | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable IPv6 Unnumbered Model                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Print Server</b>       | <input type="checkbox"/> Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment (IANA)                                                                                                              |
| <b>Storage Service</b>    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Launch Dhcp6c for Prefix Delegation (IAPD)                                                                                                    |
| <b>Interface Grouping</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable PPP Debug Mode                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>IP Tunnel</b>          | <input type="checkbox"/> Bridge PPPoE Frames Between WAN and Local Ports                                                                                                          |
| <b>Certificate</b>        |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Multicast</b>          |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>IPTV</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Wireless</b>           |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Diagnostics</b>        |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Management</b>         |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                           | <b>Multicast Proxy</b>                                                                                                                                                            |
|                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy                                                                                                                              |
|                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable MLD Multicast Proxy                                                                                                                               |
|                           | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/>                                                                                                           |

If ISP provides you with the static IPv6 address, configure a static IP address by checking **Use Static IPv6 Address** and enter the static IPv6 address.

|                           |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>        | <b>PPP Username and Password</b>                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b>     | PPP usually requires that you have a user name and password to establish your connection. In the boxes below, enter the user name and password that your ISP has provided to you. |
| <b>Layer2 Interface</b>   | PPP Username: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>ATM Interface</b>      | PPP Password: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>ETH Interface</b>      | PPPoE Service Name: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>WAN Service</b>        | Authentication Method: <input type="text" value="AUTO"/>                                                                                                                          |
| <b>LAN</b>                | MAC Clone: <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Clone MAC"/>                                                                                 |
| <b>NAT</b>                | MTU: <input type="text" value="1492"/> (576-1492, default: 1492)                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Security</b>           | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable Fullcone NAT                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>Parental Control</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> Dial on demand (with idle timeout timer)                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Bandwidth Control</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> PPP IP extension                                                                                                                                         |
| <b>Routing</b>            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Firewall                                                                                                                               |
| <b>DNS</b>                | <input type="checkbox"/> Use Static IPv4 Address                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>DSL</b>                | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Use Static IPv6 Address                                                                                                                       |
| <b>UPnP</b>               | IPv6 Address: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                                                |
| <b>Print Server</b>       | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable IPv6 Unnumbered Model                                                                                                                             |
| <b>Storage Service</b>    | <input type="checkbox"/> Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment (IANA)                                                                                                              |
| <b>Interface Grouping</b> | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Launch Dhcp6c for Prefix Delegation (IAPD)                                                                                                    |
| <b>IP Tunnel</b>          | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable PPP Debug Mode                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Certificate</b>        | <input type="checkbox"/> Bridge PPPoE Frames Between WAN and Local Ports                                                                                                          |
| <b>Multicast</b>          |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>IPTV</b>               |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Wireless</b>           |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Diagnostics</b>        |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>Management</b>         |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                           | <b>Multicast Proxy</b>                                                                                                                                                            |
|                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy                                                                                                                              |
|                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable MLD Multicast Proxy                                                                                                                               |
|                           | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/>                                                                                                           |

**For IPv6 Setting**

5 To configure the Default Gateway interface when using IPv6, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address in **Selected WAN Interface** box. Then click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

Routing -- Default Gateway

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

| Selected Default Gateway Interfaces | Available Routed WAN Interfaces |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| ppp0.1                              |                                 |

For IPv4 Setting  
The box cannot be edited in IPv6 Only mode.

IPv6: Select a preferred wan interface as the system default IPv6 gateway.

Selected WAN Interface: pppoe\_0\_0\_35/ppp0.1

For IPv6 Setting

Back Next

6 To configure the WAN DNS address, check the **Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface** option, or select the **Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address** option to enter the static DNS server IPv6 addresses provided by your ISP. At last, click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IPoE protocol is configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

DNS Server Interfaces can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

| Selected DNS Server Interfaces | Available WAN Interfaces |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ppp0.1                         |                          |

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:

For IPv4 Setting  
The section cannot be edited in IPv6 Only mode.

Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface:

WAN Interface selected: pppoe\_0\_0\_35/ppp0.1

Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address:

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

For IPv6 Setting

Back Next



Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
ETH Interface
**WAN Service**
LAN
NAT
Security
Parental Control
Bandwidth Control
Routing
DNS
DSL

### WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | PPPoE    |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back
Apply/Save



Here you can view your configurations. When the PPPoE connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
ETH Interface
**WAN Service**
LAN
NAT
Security

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description  | Type  | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT      | Firewall | IPv6    | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|--------------|-------|------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| ppp0.1    | pppoe_0_0_35 | PPPoE | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Disabled | Enabled  | Enabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~6 above for **PPPoE and IPv6 Only** users .....

#### 4) IPoE IPv4 Only Users

If your ISP uses DHCP to assign your IP address or if your ISP assigns you a static (fixed) IP address, IP subnet mask and the gateway IP address, you need to select the IP over Ethernet (IPoE).

After you configure the **ATM Interface** (ADSL uplink) and select **EoA** as the DSL link type, you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup > WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
ETH Interface
**WAN Service**
LAN

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add
Remove

- 2 Select the ATM interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

**Device Info**

**Advanced Setup**

- Layer2 Interface
  - ATM Interface
  - ETH Interface
- WAN Service**
- LAN
- NAT
- Security
- Parental Control
- Bandwidth Control
- Routing
- DNS
- DSL
- UPnP
- Print Server

**WAN Service Interface Configuration**

Select a layer 2 interface for this service

Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_vpi\_vci)  
For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_high\_low)

Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0  
portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1  
portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1

low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set  
low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set  
high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set  
high =1 --> High PTM Priority set

atm0/(0\_0\_35) ▼

Back Next

- 3 Select **IP over Ethernet**. Edit the **Enter Service Description** which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol: **IPv4 Only**. Click **Next**.

**Device Info**

**Advanced Setup**

- Layer2 Interface
  - ATM Interface
  - ETH Interface
- WAN Service**
- LAN
- NAT
- Security
- Parental Control
- Bandwidth Control
- Routing
- DNS
- DSL
- UPnP
- Print Server
- Storage Service
- Interface Grouping
- IP Tunnel

**WAN Service Configuration**

Select WAN service type:

- ☐ PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)
- ☒ IP over Ethernet
- ☐ Bridging

Enter Service Description: ipoe\_0\_0\_35

For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.  
For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.

Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]: -1

Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]: -1

Network Protocol Selection:  
IPv4 Only ▼

Back Next

- 4 Finish **WAN IP Settings** on the figure below. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN IP Settings</b>                                                                                           |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> |                                                                                                                  |
| Layer2 Interface      | Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IP settings.                                  |
| ATM Interface         | Notice: If "Obtain an IP address automatically" is chosen, DHCP will be enabled for PVC in IPoE mode.            |
| ETH Interface         | If "Use the following Static IP address" is chosen, enter the WAN IP address, subnet mask and interface gateway. |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    |                                                                                                                  |
| LAN                   | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Obtain an IP address automatically                                              |
| NAT                   | Option 60 Vendor ID: <input type="text"/>                                                                        |
| Security              | Option 61 IAID: <input type="text"/> (8 hexadecimal digits)                                                      |
| Parental Control      | Option 61 DUID: <input type="text"/> (hexadecimal digit)                                                         |
| Bandwidth Control     | Option 125: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable                                |
| Routing               | <input type="radio"/> Use the following Static IP address:                                                       |
| DNS                   | WAN IP Address: <input type="text"/>                                                                             |
| DSL                   | WAN Subnet Mask: <input type="text"/>                                                                            |
| UPnP                  | WAN gateway IP Address: <input type="text"/>                                                                     |
| Print Server          |                                                                                                                  |
| Storage Service       |                                                                                                                  |
| Interface Grouping    | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/>                                          |

5 Finish **Network Address Translation Settings**. Suggest keeping the default settings. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>Network Address Translation Settings</b>                                                                                                           |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> |                                                                                                                                                       |
| Layer2 Interface      | Network Address Translation (NAT) allows you to share one Wide Area Network (WAN) IP address for multiple computers on your Local Area Network (LAN). |
| ATM Interface         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable NAT                                                                                                        |
| ETH Interface         | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable Fullcone NAT                                                                                                          |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Firewall                                                                                                   |
| LAN                   | <b>IGMP Multicast</b>                                                                                                                                 |
| NAT                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable IGMP Multicast                                                                                                        |
| Security              |                                                                                                                                                       |
| Parental Control      |                                                                                                                                                       |
| Bandwidth Control     |                                                                                                                                                       |
| Routing               |                                                                                                                                                       |
| DNS                   | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/>                                                                               |

6 To configure the Default Gateway interface, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address in **Available Routed WAN Interfaces** box and move it into **Selected Default Gateway Interfaces** box. The default setting is recommended. Then click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Routing -- Default Gateway

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Selected Default Gateway Interfaces

atm0.1

Available Routed WAN Interfaces

->

<-

Back

Next

7 To finish DNS Server Configuration, click the **Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces** option, or select the **Use the following Static DNS IP address** option and enter the static DNS server IP addresses provided by your ISP. At last, click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IPoE protocol is configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

DNS Server Interfaces can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

☒ Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

atm0.1

Available WAN Interfaces

->

<-

☐ Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:

Back

Next



Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
ETH Interface
**WAN Service**
LAN
NAT
Security
Parental Control
Bandwidth Control
Routing
DNS
DSL

### WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | IPoE     |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back
Apply/Save



Here you can view your configurations. When the IPoE connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
ETH Interface
**WAN Service**
LAN
NAT
Security

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6     | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| atm0.1    | ipoe_0_0_35 | IPoE | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Disabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~7 above for **IPoE and IPv4 Only** users .....

## 5) IPoE IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack) Users

If your ISP uses DHCP to assign your IP address or if your ISP assigns you a static (fixed) IP address, IP subnet mask and the gateway IP address, you need to select the IP over Ethernet (IPoE).

After you configure the **ATM Interface** (ADSL uplink) and select **EoA** as the DSL link type, you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup** > **WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
ETH Interface
**WAN Service**
LAN

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add
Remove

❷ Select the ATM interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Interface Configuration</b>                         |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Select a layer 2 interface for this service                        |
| Layer2 Interface      | Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_vpi_vci) |
| ATM Interface         | For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_high_low)      |
| ETH Interface         | Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0                               |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1                                     |
| LAN                   | portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1                                   |
| NAT                   | low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set                                |
| Security              | low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set                                    |
| Parental Control      | high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set                              |
| Bandwidth Control     | high =1 --> High PTM Priority set                                  |
| Routing               | <div>atm0/(0_0_35) ▼</div>                                         |
| DNS                   | <div>Back Next</div>                                               |
| DSL                   |                                                                    |
| UPnP                  |                                                                    |
| Print Server          |                                                                    |

3 Select **IP over Ethernet**. Edit the **Enter Service Description** which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol you need: **IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack)**. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Configuration</b>                                         |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Select WAN service type:                                                 |
| Layer2 Interface      | <input type="radio"/> PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)                          |
| ATM Interface         | <input checked="" type="radio"/> IP over Ethernet                        |
| ETH Interface         | <input type="radio"/> Bridging                                           |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | Enter Service Description: <div>ipoe_0_0_35</div>                        |
| LAN                   | For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.      |
| NAT                   | For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID. |
| Security              | Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]: <div>-1</div>                               |
| Parental Control      | Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]: <div>-1</div>                             |
| Bandwidth Control     | Network Protocol Selection:                                              |
| Routing               | <div>IPv4&amp;IPv6(Dual Stack) ▼</div>                                   |
| DNS                   | <div>Back Next</div>                                                     |
| DSL                   |                                                                          |
| UPnP                  |                                                                          |
| Print Server          |                                                                          |
| Storage Service       |                                                                          |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                          |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                          |

4 To finish WAN IP Settings, select **Obtain an IP/IPv6 address automatically**, check **Dhcpv6 Prefix Delegation (IAPD)**. If your ISP is using stateful DHCPv6, check **Dhcpv6 Address Assignment (IANA)** also. Or select **Use the following Static IP/IPv6 address** if your ISP provide you with an IPv6 address. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IP settings.

Notice: If "Obtain an IP address automatically" is chosen, DHCP will be enabled for PVC in IPoE mode.

If "Use the following Static IP address" is chosen, enter the WAN IP address, subnet mask and interface gateway.

☒ Obtain an IP address automatically

Option 60 Vendor ID:

Option 61 IAID:  (8 hexadecimal digits)

Option 61 DUID:  (hexadecimal digit)

Option 125: ☐ Disable ☐ Enable

☐ Use the following Static IP address:

WAN IP Address:

WAN Subnet Mask:

WAN gateway IP Address:

For IPv4 Setting

Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IPv6 settings.

Notice:

If "Obtain an IPv6 address automatically" is chosen, DHCPv6 Client will be enabled on this WAN interface.

If "Use the following Static IPv6 address" is chosen, enter the static WAN IPv6 address. If the address prefix length is not specified, it will be default to /64.

☒ Obtain an IPv6 address automatically

☐ Dhcpv6 Address Assignment (IANA)

☒ Dhcpv6 Prefix Delegation (IAPD)

☐ Use the following Static IPv6 address:

WAN IPv6 Address/Prefix Length:

Specify the Next-Hop IPv6 address for this WAN interface.

Notice: This address can be either a link local or a global unicast IPv6 address.

WAN Next-Hop IPv6 Address:

For IPv6 Setting

Back

Next

5 Finish Network Address Translation Settings. Suggest keeping the default settings. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

### Network Address Translation Settings

Network Address Translation (NAT) allows you to share one Wide Area Network (WAN) IP address for multiple computers on your Local Area Network (LAN).

☒ Enable NAT

☐ Enable Fullcone NAT

☒ Enable Firewall

#### IGMP Multicast

☐ Enable IGMP Multicast

☐ Enable MLD Multicast Proxy

Back

Next

6 To configure the Default Gateway interface, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address. Then click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Routing -- Default Gateway

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Selected Default Gateway Interfaces

atm0.1

Available Routed WAN Interfaces

For IPv4 Setting

IPv6: Select a preferred wan interface as the system default IPv6 gateway.

Selected WAN Interface ipoe\_0\_0\_35/atm0.1

For IPv6 Setting

Back

Next

7 To configure the WAN DNS address, finish both the IPv4 setting and IPv6 setting. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IPoE protocol is configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

DNS Server Interfaces can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

atm0.1

Available WAN Interfaces

For IPv4 Setting

Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:

IPv6: Select the configured WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server information OR enter the static IPv6 DNS server Addresses.

Note that selecting a WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server will enable DHCPv6 Client on that interface.

Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface:

WAN Interface selected: ipoe\_0\_0\_35/atm0.1

Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address:

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

For IPv6 Setting

Back

Next

### Note

If **Obtain an IP address automatically** is chosen, DHCP will be enabled for PVC in IPoE mode.

40



Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL

### WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | IPoE     |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back
Apply/Save



Here you can view your configurations. When the IPoE connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6     | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| atm0.1    | ipoe_0_0_35 | IPoE | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Disabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~7 above for **IPoE and IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack) Users** .....

## 6) IPoE IPv6 Only Users

If your ISP uses DHCP to assign your IP address or if your ISP assigns you a static (fixed) IP address, IP subnet mask and the gateway IP address, you need to select the IP over Ethernet (IPoE).

After you configure the **ATM Interface** (ADSL uplink) and select **EoA** as the DSL link type, you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup > WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface                                  | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
| <div><div>Add</div><div>Remove</div></div> |             |      |            |           |      |     |          |      |     |        |      |

2 Select the IPoA interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

WAN Service Interface Configuration

Select a layer 2 interface for this service

Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_vpi\_vci)

For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_high\_low)

Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0

portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1

portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1

low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set

low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set

high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set

high =1 --> High PTM Priority set

atm0/(0\_0\_35) ▼

Back

Next

3 Select **IP over Ethernet (IPoE)**. Edit the **Enter Service Description** field which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol you need: **IPv6 Only**. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

WAN Service Configuration

Select WAN service type:

☐ PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)

☒ IP over Ethernet

☐ Bridging

Enter Service Description: ipoe\_0\_0\_35

For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.

For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.

Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]: -1

Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]: -1

Network Protocol Selection:

IPv6 Only ▼

Back

Next

4 Finish **WAN IP Settings** on the figure below. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IP settings.

Notice: If "Obtain an IP address automatically" is chosen, DHCP will be enabled for PVC in IPoE mode.

If "Use the following Static IP address" is chosen, enter the WAN IP address, subnet mask and interface gateway.

☒ Obtain an IP address automatically

Option 60 Vendor ID:

Option 61 IAID:  (8 hexadecimal digits)

Option 61 DUID:  (hexadecimal digit)

Option 125: ☐ Disable ☐ Enable

☐ Use the following Static IP address:

WAN IP Address:

WAN Subnet Mask:

WAN gateway IP Address:

For IPv4 Setting

This section cannot be edited in IPv6 Only mode.

Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IPv6 settings.

Notice:

If "Obtain an IPv6 address automatically" is chosen, DHCPv6 Client will be enabled on this WAN interface.

If "Use the following Static IPv6 address" is chosen, enter the static WAN IPv6 address. If the address prefix length is not specified, it will be default to /64.

☒ Obtain an IPv6 address automatically

☐ Dhcpv6 Address Assignment (IANA)

☒ Dhcpv6 Prefix Delegation (IAPD)

☐ Use the following Static IPv6 address:

WAN IPv6 Address/Prefix Length:

For IPv6 Setting

Specify the Next-Hop IPv6 address for this WAN interface.

Notice: This address can be either a link local or a global unicast IPv6 address.

WAN Next-Hop IPv6 Address:

Back

Next

5 Finish Network Address Translation Settings. Suggest keeping the default settings. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

**Network Address Translation Settings**

Network Address Translation (NAT) allows you to share one Wide Area Network (WAN) IP address for multiple computers on your Local Area Network (LAN).

☐ Enable NAT

☒ Enable Firewall

**IGMP Multicast**

☐ Enable IGMP Multicast

☐ Enable MLD Multicast Proxy

Back

Next

6 To configure the Default Gateway interface when using IPv6, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address in **Selected WAN Interface** box. Then click **Next**.

43

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Routing -- Default Gateway

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Selected Default Gateway Interfaces

Available Routed WAN Interfaces

atm0.1

IPv6: Select a preferred wan interface as the system default IPv6 gateway.  
Selected WAN Interface ipoe\_0\_0\_35/atm0.1

BackNext

For IPv4 Setting  
This section cannot be edited in IPv6 Only mode.

For IPv6 Setting

7 To configure the WAN DNS address, check the **Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface** option, or select the **Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address** option to enter the static DNS server IPv6 addresses provided by your ISP. At last, click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IPoE protocol is configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

**DNS Server Interfaces** can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

Available WAN Interfaces

atm0.1

Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:

IPv6: Select the configured WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server information OR enter the static IPv6 DNS server Addresses.  
Note that selecting a WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server will enable DHCPv6 Client on that interface.

Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface:

WAN Interface selected: ipoe\_0\_0\_35/atm0.1

Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address:

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

BackNext

For IPv4 Setting  
This section cannot be edited in IPv6 Only mode.

For IPv6 Setting



Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL

### WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | IPoE     |
| NAT:                | Disabled |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back
Apply/Save



Here you can view your configurations. When the IPoE connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6    | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| atm0.1    | ipoe_0_0_35 | IPoE | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Enabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~7 above for **IPoE and IPv6 Only Users** .....

## 7) Bridging

If you wish to initiate a dialup directly from your PC for Internet access or enjoy the entire Internet connection (instead of sharing it with others), you can use the Bridging DSL link type and create a dialup program on your PC.

After you configure the **ATM Interface** (ADSL uplink) and select **EoA** as the DSL link type, you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup** > **WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add
Remove

❷ Select the ATM interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Interface Configuration</b>                         |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Select a layer 2 interface for this service                        |
| Layer2 Interface      | Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_vpi_vci) |
| ATM Interface         | For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_high_low)      |
| ETH Interface         | Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0                               |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1                                     |
| LAN                   | portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1                                   |
| NAT                   | low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set                                |
| Security              | low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set                                    |
| Parental Control      | high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set                              |
| Bandwidth Control     | high =1 --> High PTM Priority set                                  |
| Routing               | <div>atm0/(0_0_35) ▼</div>                                         |
| DNS                   | <div>Back Next</div>                                               |
| DSL                   |                                                                    |
| UPnP                  |                                                                    |
| Print Server          |                                                                    |

3 Select **Bridging**. Edit the **Enter Service Description** field which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Configuration</b>                                         |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Select WAN service type:                                                 |
| Layer2 Interface      | <input type="radio"/> PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)                          |
| ATM Interface         | <input type="radio"/> IP over Ethernet                                   |
| ETH Interface         | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Bridging                                |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | Enter Service Description: <input type="text" value="br_0_0_35"/>        |
| LAN                   | For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.      |
| NAT                   | For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID. |
| Security              | Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>             |
| Parental Control      | Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>           |
| Bandwidth Control     |                                                                          |
| Routing               |                                                                          |
| DNS                   |                                                                          |
| DSL                   |                                                                          |
| UPnP                  |                                                                          |
| Print Server          |                                                                          |
| Storage Service       |                                                                          |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                          |
| IP Tunnel             | <div>Back Next</div>                                                     |



Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
ETH Interface
**WAN Service**
LAN
NAT
Security
Parental Control
Bandwidth Control
Routing
DNS
DSL

### WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Connection Type:    | Bridge         |
| NAT:                | Disabled       |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled       |
| Firewall:           | Disabled       |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Not Applicable |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled        |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back
Apply/Save



Here you can view your configurations. When the Bridge connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
ETH Interface
**WAN Service**
LAN
NAT
Security

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type   | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6     | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|--------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| atm0.1    | br_0_0_35   | Bridge | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Disabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~3 above for **Bridging Users** .....

## 8) PPPoA IPv4 Only Users

After you configure the **ATM Interface** (ADSL uplink) and select **PPPoA** as the DSL link type, you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup** > **WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
ATM Interface
ETH Interface
**WAN Service**
LAN

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add
Remove

❷ Select the ATM interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br>Layer2 Interface<br>ATM Interface<br>ETH Interface<br><b>WAN Service</b><br>LAN<br>NAT<br>Security<br>Parental Control<br>Bandwidth Control<br>Routing<br>DNS<br>DSL<br>UPnP<br>Print Server | <h3>WAN Service Interface Configuration</h3> <p>Select a layer 2 interface for this service</p> <p>Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_vpi_vci)<br/>For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_high_low)</p> <p>Where portId=0 --&gt; DSL Latency PATH0<br/>portId=1 --&gt; DSL Latency PATH1<br/>portId=4 --&gt; DSL Latency PATH0&amp;1</p> <p>low =0 --&gt; Low PTM Priority not set<br/>low =1 --&gt; Low PTM Priority set<br/>high =0 --&gt; High PTM Priority not set<br/>high =1 --&gt; High PTM Priority set</p> <div style="border: 1px solid red; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">atm0/(0_0_35) ▼</div> <div style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/></div> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

3 Edit the **Enter Service Description** field which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol you need: **IPv4 Only**. Click **Next**.

|                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br>Layer2 Interface<br>ATM Interface<br>ETH Interface<br><b>WAN Service</b><br>LAN<br>NAT<br>Security<br>Parental Control<br>Bandwidth Control | <h3>WAN Service Configuration</h3> <p>Enter Service Description: <input type="text" value="pppoa_0_0_35"/></p> <p>Network Protocol Selection:<br/><input style="border: 1px solid gray;" type="text" value="IPv4 Only"/></p> <div style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/></div> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

4 Set PPP Username and Password on the figure below. Suggest keeping other options default. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>PPP Username and Password</b>                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Layer2 Interface      | PPP usually requires that you have a user name and password to establish your connection. In the boxes below, enter the user name and password that your ISP has provided to you. |
| ATM Interface         | PPP Username: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                                                |
| ETH Interface         | PPP Password: <input type="password"/>                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | Authentication Method: <b>AUTO</b> ▼                                                                                                                                              |
| LAN                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable Fullcone NAT                                                                                                                                      |
| NAT                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Dial on demand (with idle timeout timer)                                                                                                                 |
| Security              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Firewall                                                                                                                               |
| Parental Control      | <input type="checkbox"/> Use Static IPv4 Address                                                                                                                                  |
| Bandwidth Control     | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable PPP Debug Mode                                                                                                                                    |
| Routing               | <b>Multicast Proxy</b>                                                                                                                                                            |
| DNS                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy                                                                                                                              |
| DSL                   |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| UPnP                  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Print Server          |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Storage Service       |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Certificate           |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Multicast             |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                       | <b>Back</b> <b>Next</b>                                                                                                                                                           |

5 To configure the Default Gateway interface, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address in **Available Routed WAN Interfaces** box and move it into **Selected Default Gateway Interfaces** box. The default setting is recommended. Then click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>Routing -- Default Gateway</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Layer2 Interface      | Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again. |  |
| ATM Interface         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| ETH Interface         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| LAN                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| NAT                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Security              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Parental Control      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Bandwidth Control     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Routing               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| DNS                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| DSL                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| UPnP                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Print Server          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Storage Service       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Certificate           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| Multicast             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| IPTV                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
|                       | <b>Back</b> <b>Next</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |

6 To configure the WAN DNS address, click the **Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces** option, or select the **Use the following Static DNS IP address** option and enter the static DNS server IP addresses provided by your ISP. At last, click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IPoE protocol configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

**DNS Server Interfaces** can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

☒ Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

Available WAN Interfaces

ppp0a0

☐ Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:

Back

Next



Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | PPPoA    |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back

Apply/Save



Here you can view your configurations. When the PPPoA connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description  | Type  | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6     | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|--------------|-------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| ppp0a0    | ppp0a_0_0_35 | PPPoA | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Disabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~6 above for **PPPoA and IPv4 Only Users** .....

## 9) PPPoA IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack) Users

After you configure the **ATM Interface** (ADSL uplink) and select **PPPoA** as the DSL link type, you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup > WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add
Remove

❷ Select the ATM interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL  
UPnP  
Print Server

### WAN Service Interface Configuration

Select a layer 2 interface for this service

Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_vpi\_vci)  
For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_high\_low)

Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0  
portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1  
portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1  
low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set  
low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set  
high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set  
high =1 --> High PTM Priority set

atm0/(0\_0\_35) ▼

Back
Next

❸ Edit the **Enter Service Description** which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol you need: **IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack)**. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Configuration</b> |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> |                                  |
| Layer2 Interface      |                                  |
| ATM Interface         |                                  |
| ETH Interface         |                                  |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    |                                  |
| LAN                   |                                  |
| NAT                   |                                  |
| Security              |                                  |
| Parental Control      |                                  |
| Bandwidth Control     |                                  |

Enter Service Description:

Network Protocol Selection:

- 4 Set PPP Username and Password on the figure below. Suggest keeping other options default. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>PPP Username and Password</b> |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> |                                  |
| Layer2 Interface      |                                  |
| ATM Interface         |                                  |
| ETH Interface         |                                  |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    |                                  |
| LAN                   |                                  |
| NAT                   |                                  |
| Security              |                                  |
| Parental Control      |                                  |
| Bandwidth Control     |                                  |
| Routing               |                                  |
| DNS                   |                                  |
| DSL                   |                                  |
| UPnP                  |                                  |
| Print Server          |                                  |
| Storage Service       |                                  |
| Interface Grouping    |                                  |
| IP Tunnel             |                                  |
| Certificate           |                                  |
| Multicast             |                                  |
| IPTV                  |                                  |
| Wireless              |                                  |
| Diagnostics           |                                  |
| Management            |                                  |

PPP Username and Password

PPP usually requires that you have a user name and password to establish your connection. In the boxes below, enter the user name and password that your ISP has provided to you.

PPP Username:

PPP Password:

Authentication Method:

☐ Enable Fullcone NAT

☐ Dial on demand (with idle timeout timer)

☒ Enable Firewall

☐ Use Static IPv4 Address

☐ Use Static IPv6 Address

☐ Enable IPv6 Unnumbered Model

☐ Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment (IANA)

☒ Launch Dhcp6c for Prefix Delegation (IAPD)

☐ Enable PPP Debug Mode

**Multicast Proxy**

☐ Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy

☐ Enable MLD Multicast Proxy

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

PPP Username and Password

PPP usually requires that you have a user name and password to establish your connection. In the boxes below, enter the user name and password that your ISP has provided to you.

PPP Username: 12

PPP Password: \*

Authentication Method: AUTO

☐ Enable Fullcone NAT

☐ Dial on demand (with idle timeout timer)

☒ Enable Firewall

☒ Use Static IPv4 Address

IPv4 Address: 0.0.0.0

☒ Use Static IPv6 Address

IPv6 Address:

☐ Enable IPv6 Unnumbered Model

☐ Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment (IANA)

☒ Launch Dhcp6c for Prefix Delegation (IAPD)

☐ Enable PPP Debug Mode

Multicast Proxy

☐ Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy

☐ Enable MLD Multicast Proxy

Back Next

5 To configure the Default Gateway interface, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address. Then click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Routing -- Default Gateway

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first be last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Selected Default Gateway Interfaces

ppp0a0

Available Routed WAN Interfaces

IPv6: Select a preferred wan interface as the system default IPv6 gateway.

Selected WAN Interface: ppp0a\_0\_0\_35/ppp0a0

Back Next

6 To configure the WAN DNS address, finish both the IPv4 setting and IPv6 setting. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IPoE protocol is configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

**DNS Server Interfaces** can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

☒ Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

ppp0a0

Available WAN Interfaces

->

<-

☐ Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:

For IPv4 Setting

IPv6: Select the configured WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server information OR enter the static IPv6 DNS server Addresses.  
Note that selecting a WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server will enable DHCPv6 Client on that interface.

☒ Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface:

WAN Interface selected:

ppp0a\_0\_0\_35/ppp0a0 ▼

☐ Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address:

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

For IPv6 Setting

Back

Next

Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | PPPoA    |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back

Apply/Save

Here you can view your configurations. When the PPPoA connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

54

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description  | Type  | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6    | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|--------------|-------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| ppp0a0    | ppp0a_0_0_35 | PPPoA | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Enabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~6 above for **PPPoA and IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack) Users** .....

## 10) PPPoA IPv6 Only Users

After you configure the **ATM Interface** (ADSL uplink) and select **PPPoA** as the DSL link type, you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup > WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add
Remove

❷ Select the ATM interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL  
UPnP  
Print Server

### WAN Service Interface Configuration

Select a layer 2 interface for this service

Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_vpi\_vci)  
For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_high\_low)

Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0  
portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1  
portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1  
low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set  
low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set  
high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set  
high =1 --> High PTM Priority set

atm0/(0\_0\_35) ▼

Back
Next

❸ Edit the **Enter Service Description** which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol you need: **IPv6 Only**. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Configuration</b> |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> |                                  |
| Layer2 Interface      |                                  |
| ATM Interface         |                                  |
| ETH Interface         |                                  |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    |                                  |
| LAN                   |                                  |
| NAT                   |                                  |
| Security              |                                  |
| Parental Control      |                                  |
| Bandwidth Control     |                                  |

|                             |                                           |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Enter Service Description:  | <input type="text" value="pppoe_0_0_35"/> |
| Network Protocol Selection: | <input type="text" value="IPv6 Only"/>    |

- 4 Set PPP Username and Password on the figure below. Suggest keeping other options default. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                  |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>PPP Username and Password</b> |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> |                                  |
| Layer2 Interface      |                                  |
| ATM Interface         |                                  |
| ETH Interface         |                                  |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    |                                  |
| LAN                   |                                  |
| NAT                   |                                  |
| Security              |                                  |
| Parental Control      |                                  |
| Bandwidth Control     |                                  |
| Routing               |                                  |
| DNS                   |                                  |
| DSL                   |                                  |
| UPnP                  |                                  |
| Print Server          |                                  |
| Storage Service       |                                  |
| Interface Grouping    |                                  |
| IP Tunnel             |                                  |
| Certificate           |                                  |
| Multicast             |                                  |
| IPTV                  |                                  |
| Wireless              |                                  |
| Diagnostics           |                                  |
| Management            |                                  |

PPP usually requires that you have a user name and password to establish your connection. In the boxes below, enter the user name and password that your ISP has provided to you.

PPP Username:

PPP Password:

Authentication Method:

☐ Enable Fullcone NAT

☐ Dial on demand (with idle timeout timer)

☒ Enable Firewall

☐ Use Static IPv4 Address

☐ Use Static IPv6 Address

☐ Enable IPv6 Unnumbered Model

☐ Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment (IANA)

☒ Launch Dhcp6c for Prefix Delegation (IAPD)

☐ Enable PPP Debug Mode

**Multicast Proxy**

☐ Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy

☐ Enable MLD Multicast Proxy

- 5 To configure the Default Gateway interface, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address. Then click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Routing -- Default Gateway

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Selected Default Gateway Interfaces

Available Routed WAN Interfaces

pppoe0

-->

<--

IPv6: Select a preferred wan interface as the system default IPv6 gateway.

Selected WAN Interface pppoe\_0\_0\_35/pppoe0

Back

Next

For IPv4 Setting

This section cannot be edited in IPv6 Only mode.

For IPv6 Setting

⑥ To configure the WAN DNS address, finish both the IPv4 setting and IPv6 setting. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IP is configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

**DNS Server Interfaces** can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

☒ Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

Available WAN Interfaces

pppoe0

-->

<--

☐ Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:

IPv6: Select the configured WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server information OR enter the static IPv6 DNS server Addresses.

Note that selecting a WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server will enable DHCPv6 Client on that interface.

☒ Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface:

WAN Interface selected: pppoe\_0\_0\_35/pppoe0

☐ Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address:

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

Back

Next

For IPv4 Setting

This section cannot be edited in IPv6 mode.

For IPv6 Setting

57

Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL

### WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | PPPoA    |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back
Apply/Save



Here you can view your configurations. When the PPPoA connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description  | Type  | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT      | Firewall | IPv6    | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|--------------|-------|------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| ppp0a0    | ppp0a_0_0_35 | PPPoA | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Disabled | Enabled  | Enabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~6 above for **PPPoA and IPv6 Only Users** .....

## 11) IPoA Users

After you configure the **ATM Interface** (ADSL uplink) and select **IPoA** as the DSL link type, you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup > WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add
Remove

❷ Select the ATM interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Interface Configuration</b>                              |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Select a layer 2 interface for this service                             |
| Layer2 Interface      | Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_vpi_vci)      |
| ATM Interface         | For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_high_low)           |
| ETH Interface         | Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0                                    |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1                                          |
| LAN                   | portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1                                        |
| NAT                   | low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set                                     |
| Security              | low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set                                         |
| Parental Control      | high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set                                   |
| Bandwidth Control     | high =1 --> High PTM Priority set                                       |
| Routing               | <input type="text" value="ipoa0/(0_0_35)"/>                             |
| DNS                   | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> |
| DSL                   |                                                                         |
| UPnP                  |                                                                         |
| Print Server          |                                                                         |

- 3 Edit the **Enter Service Description**. This field is optional. Suggest to keep the default name. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Configuration</b>                                        |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> |                                                                         |
| Layer2 Interface      |                                                                         |
| ATM Interface         | Enter Service Description: <input type="text" value="ipoa_0_0_35"/>     |
| ETH Interface         |                                                                         |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    |                                                                         |
| LAN                   | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> |

- 4 Set the WAN IP address and subnet mask provided by your ISP.

|                       |                                                                                 |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN IP Settings</b>                                                          |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IP settings. |
| Layer2 Interface      |                                                                                 |
| ATM Interface         | WAN IP Address: <input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>                            |
| ETH Interface         | WAN Subnet Mask: <input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>                           |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    |                                                                                 |
| LAN                   | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/>         |
| NAT                   |                                                                                 |

- 5 Finish Network address translation settings. Suggest keeping the default settings if you're not sure how to set them. Click **Next**.

The screenshot shows the 'Network Address Translation Settings' page. On the left is a sidebar menu with options: Device Info, Advanced Setup, Layer2 Interface, ATM Interface, ETH Interface, WAN Service (highlighted in red), LAN, NAT, Security, Parental Control, Bandwidth Control, Routing, and DNS. The main content area has a title 'Network Address Translation Settings' and a descriptive paragraph: 'Network Address Translation (NAT) allows you to share one Wide Area Network (WAN) IP address for multiple computers on your Local Area Network (LAN)'. Below this are three checkboxes: 'Enable NAT' (checked), 'Enable Fullcone NAT' (unchecked), and 'Enable Firewall' (checked). Further down is the 'IGMP Multicast' section with an unchecked 'Enable IGMP Multicast' checkbox. At the bottom right are 'Back' and 'Next' buttons.

6 Finish the default settings on the following screen. To configure one interface with the default gateway, select and move the interface from **Available Routed WAN Interfaces** into **Selected Default Gateway Interfaces**. To cancel the interface as the selected default gateway interface, select and move the interface from the **Selected Default Gateway Interfaces** into **Available Routed WAN Interfaces**. Click **Next**.

The screenshot shows the 'Routing -- Default Gateway' page. The sidebar menu is identical to the previous page, with 'WAN Service' highlighted. The main content area has a title 'Routing -- Default Gateway' and a descriptive paragraph: 'Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.' Below this are two columns: 'Selected Default Gateway Interfaces' and 'Available Routed WAN Interfaces'. The 'Selected Default Gateway Interfaces' column contains a list box with 'ipoa0'. Between the two columns are two buttons: '->' and '<-' for moving interfaces. At the bottom right are 'Back' and 'Next' buttons.

7 Configure the DNS server of the interface you select. If you use static DNS IP address, select **Use the following Static DNS IP address** and then enter the DNS addresses provided by your ISP. Click **Next**.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL  
UPnP  
Print Server  
Storage Service  
Interface Grouping  
IP Tunnel  
Certificate  
Multicast  
IPTV

### DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IP is configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

**DNS Server Interfaces** can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest priority and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

☐ Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

Available WAN Interfaces

→

←

☒ Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:



Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL

### WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | IPoA     |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Disabled |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back
Apply/Save



Here you can view your configurations. When the IPoA connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6     | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| ipoa0     | ipoa_0_0_35 | IPoA | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Disabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~7 above for **IPoA** Users

## 2.2.2 For ETH Interface

Following 7 modes are for you to choose according to your actual Internet service.

|     |                             |                              |                                               |                              |
|-----|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| ETH | PPPoE                       | <a href="#">1) IPv4 Only</a> | <a href="#">2) IPv4&amp;IPv6 (Dual Stack)</a> | <a href="#">3) IPv6 Only</a> |
|     | IPoE                        | <a href="#">4) IPv4 Only</a> | <a href="#">5) IPv4&amp;IPv6 (Dual Stack)</a> | <a href="#">6) IPv6 Only</a> |
|     | <a href="#">7) Bridging</a> |                              |                                               |                              |

### 1) PPPoE IPv4 Only Users

If you configure the **ETH Interface** (Ethernet uplink) and select **eth0/eth0** as the ETH WAN interface, then you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup > WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|           |             |      |            |           |      |     |          |      |     |        |      |

Add Remove

❷ Select the ETH interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

WAN Service Interface Configuration

Select a layer 2 interface for this service

Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_vpi\_vci)  
For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_high\_low)

Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0  
portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1  
portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1  
low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set  
low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set  
high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set  
high =1 --> High PTM Priority set

eth0/eth0 ▼

Back Next

❸ Select **PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)**. Edit the **Enter Service Description** field which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol: **IPv4 Only**. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Configuration</b>                                         |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Select WAN service type:                                                 |
| Layer2 Interface      | <input checked="" type="radio"/> PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)               |
| ATM Interface         | <input type="radio"/> IP over Ethernet                                   |
| ETH Interface         | <input type="radio"/> Bridging                                           |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | Enter Service Description: <input type="text" value="pppoe_eth0"/>       |
| LAN                   | For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.      |
| NAT                   | For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID. |
| Security              | Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>             |
| Parental Control      | Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>           |
| Bandwidth Control     | Network Protocol Selection:                                              |
| Routing               | <input type="text" value="IPv4 Only"/>                                   |
| DNS                   |                                                                          |
| DSL                   |                                                                          |
| UPnP                  |                                                                          |
| Print Server          |                                                                          |
| Storage Service       |                                                                          |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                          |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                          |
|                       | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/>  |

④ Finish PPP Username and Password and other settings on the figure below. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>PPP Username and Password</b>                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | PPP usually requires that you have a user name and password to establish your connection. In the boxes below, enter the user name and password that your ISP has provided to you. |
| Layer2 Interface      | PPP Username: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                                                |
| ATM Interface         | PPP Password: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                                                |
| ETH Interface         | PPPoE Service Name: <input type="text" value="12"/>                                                                                                                               |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | Authentication Method: <input type="text" value="AUTO"/>                                                                                                                          |
| LAN                   | MAC Clone: <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Clone MAC"/>                                                                                 |
| NAT                   | MTU: <input type="text" value="1492"/> (576-1492, default: 1492)                                                                                                                  |
| Security              | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable Fullcone NAT                                                                                                                                      |
| Parental Control      | <input type="checkbox"/> Dial on demand (with idle timeout timer)                                                                                                                 |
| Bandwidth Control     | <input type="checkbox"/> PPP IP extension                                                                                                                                         |
| Routing               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Firewall                                                                                                                               |
| DNS                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Use Static IPv4 Address                                                                                                                                  |
| DSL                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable PPP Debug Mode                                                                                                                                    |
| UPnP                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Bridge PPPoE Frames Between WAN and Local Ports                                                                                                          |
| Print Server          |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Storage Service       |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Certificate           |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Multicast             |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| IPTV                  |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Wireless              |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Diagnostics           |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Management            |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|                       | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/>                                                                                                           |

⑤ To configure the Default Gateway interface, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address in **Available Routed WAN Interfaces** box and move it into **Selected Default Gateway Interfaces** box. The

default setting is recommended. Then click **Next**.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL  
UPnP  
Print Server  
Storage Service  
Interface Grouping  
IP Tunnel  
Certificate  
Multicast  
IPTV

Routing -- Default Gateway

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Selected Default Gateway Interfaces

Available Routed WAN Interfaces

ppp0.1

→

←

Back Next

⑥ To configure the WAN DNS address, click the **Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces** option, or select the **Use the following Static DNS IP address** option and enter the static DNS server IP addresses provided by your ISP. At last, click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

**DNS Server Interfaces** can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

☐ Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

Available WAN Interfaces

ppp0.1

☒ Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

172.16.100.205

Secondary DNS server:

8.8.8.8

Back

Next



Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | PPPoE    |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back

Apply/Save



Here you can view your configurations. When the PPPoE connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type  | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6     | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|-------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| ppp0.1    | pppoe_eth0  | PPPoE | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Disabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~6 above for **PPPoE and IPv4 Only** users .....

## 2) PPPoE IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack) Users

If you configure the **ETH Interface** (Ethernet uplink) and select **eth0/eth0** as the ETH WAN interface, then you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup > WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add
Remove

❷ Select the ATM interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL  
UPnP  
Print Server

### WAN Service Interface Configuration

Select a layer 2 interface for this service

Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_vpi\_vci)  
For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_high\_low)

Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0  
portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1  
portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1  
low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set  
low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set  
high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set  
high =1 --> High PTM Priority set

eth0/eth0 ▼

Back
Next

❸ Select **PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)**. Edit the **Enter Service Description** field which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol you need: **IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack)**. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Configuration</b>                                         |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Select WAN service type:                                                 |
| Layer2 Interface      | <input checked="" type="radio"/> PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)               |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | <input type="radio"/> IP over Ethernet                                   |
| LAN                   | <input type="radio"/> Bridging                                           |
| NAT                   | Enter Service Description: <input type="text" value="pppoe_eth0"/>       |
| Security              | For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.      |
| Parental Control      | For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID. |
| Bandwidth Control     | Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>             |
| Routing               | Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>           |
| DNS                   | Network Protocol Selection:                                              |
| DSL                   | <input type="text" value="IPv4&amp;IPv6(Dual Stack)"/>                   |
| UPnP                  |                                                                          |
| Print Server          |                                                                          |
| Storage Service       |                                                                          |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                          |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                          |
| Certificate           |                                                                          |
| Multicast             | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/>  |

④ Configure PPP Username and Password and other settings on the figure below. Each field with its indication is mentioned above in [PPPoE and IPv4 users-④](#) section.

If ISP provides you no static IPv4 or IPv6 address, you just keep the default settings for it's by default the DHCP mode.

Check **Launch Dhcp6c for Prefix Delegation (IAPD)**.

If your ISP is using stateful DHCPv6, check **Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment (IANA)** also. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

PPP Username and Password

PPP usually requires that you have a user name and password to establish your connection. In the boxes below, enter the user name and password that your ISP has provided to you.

PPP Username:

PPP Password:

PPPoE Service Name:

Authentication Method: AUTO

MAC Clone: ☐  Clone MAC

MTU:  (576-1492,default:1492)

☐ Enable Fullcone NAT

☐ Dial on demand (with idle timeout timer)

☐ PPP IP extension

☒ Enable Firewall

☐ Use Static IPv4 Address

☐ Use Static IPv6 Address

☐ Enable IPv6 Unnumbered Model

☐ Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment (IANA)

☒ Launch Dhcp6c for Prefix Delegation (IAPD)

☐ Enable PPP Debug Mode

☐ Bridge PPPoE Frames Between WAN and Local Ports

**Multicast Proxy**

☐ Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy

☐ Enable MLD Multicast Proxy

Back Next

5 To configure the Default Gateway interface, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address. Then click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Routing -- Default Gateway

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Selected Default Gateway Interfaces

Available Routed WAN Interfaces

ppp0.1

**For IPv4 Setting**

IPv6: Select a preferred wan interface as the system default IPv6 gateway.

Selected WAN Interface pppoe\_eth0/ppp0.1

**For IPv6 Setting**

Back Next

6 To configure the WAN DNS address, finish both the IPv4 setting and IPv6 setting. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

DNS Server Interfaces can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

Available WAN Interfaces

ppp0.1

For IPv4 Setting

Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server: 172.16.100.205

Secondary DNS server: 8.8.8.8

IPv6: Select the configured WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server information OR enter the static IPv6 DNS server Addresses. Note that selecting a WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server will enable DHCPv6 Client on that interface.

Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface:

WAN Interface selected: pppoe\_eth0/ppp0.1

Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address:

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

Back

Next

Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | PPPoE    |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back

Apply/Save

69



Here you can view your configurations. When the PPPoE connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

| Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup                                            |             |       |            |           |          |         |          |         |          |                          |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface. |             |       |            |           |          |         |          |         |          |                          |      |
| Interface                                                                        | Description | Type  | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6    | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
| ppp0.1                                                                           | pppoe_eth0  | PPPoE | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Enabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |
| <div>Add Remove</div>                                                            |             |       |            |           |          |         |          |         |          |                          |      |

➤ Steps 1~6 above for **PPPoE and IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack)** users .....

### 3) PPPoE IPv6 Only Users

If you configure the **ETH Interface** (Ethernet uplink) and select **eth0/eth0** as the ETH WAN interface, then you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup > WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

| Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup                                            |             |      |            |           |      |     |          |      |     |        |      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
| Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface. |             |      |            |           |      |     |          |      |     |        |      |
| Interface                                                                        | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
| <div>Add Remove</div>                                                            |             |      |            |           |      |     |          |      |     |        |      |

❷ Select the ETH interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

| WAN Service Interface Configuration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <div>Device Info</div> <div>Advanced Setup</div> <div>Layer2 Interface</div> <div>ATM Interface</div> <div>ETH Interface</div> <div><b>WAN Service</b></div> <div>LAN</div> <div>NAT</div> <div>Security</div> <div>Parental Control</div> <div>Bandwidth Control</div> <div>Routing</div> <div>DNS</div> <div>DSL</div> <div>UPnP</div> <div>Print Server</div> | <p>Select a layer 2 interface for this service</p> <p>Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_vpi_vci)<br/>For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_high_low)</p> <p>Where portId=0 --&gt; DSL Latency PATH0<br/>portId=1 --&gt; DSL Latency PATH1<br/>portId=4 --&gt; DSL Latency PATH0&amp;1<br/>low =0 --&gt; Low PTM Priority not set<br/>low =1 --&gt; Low PTM Priority set<br/>high =0 --&gt; High PTM Priority not set<br/>high =1 --&gt; High PTM Priority set</p> <div>eth0/eth0 ▼</div> <div>Back Next</div> |

3 Select **PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)**. Edit the **Enter Service Description** field which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol: **IPv6 Only**. Click **Next**.

**WAN Service Configuration**

Select WAN service type:

- ☒ PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)
- ☐ IP over Ethernet
- ☐ Bridging

Enter Service Description:

For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.  
For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.

Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]:

Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]:

Network Protocol Selection:

4 Configure PPP Username and Password and other settings on the figure below. Each field with its indication is mentioned above in **PPPoE and IPv4 users** section.

If ISP provides you no static IPv6 address, you just keep the default settings for it's by default the DHCP mode.

Check **Launch Dhcp6c for Prefix Delegation (IAPD)**.

If your ISP is using stateful DHCPv6, check **Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment (IANA)** also. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

PPP Username and Password

PPP usually requires that you have a user name and password to establish your connection. In the boxes below, enter the user name and password that your ISP has provided to you.

PPP Username:

PPP Password:

PPPoE Service Name:

Authentication Method:

AUTO

MAC Clone:

☐


Clone MAC

MTU:

(576-1492,default:1492)

☐ Enable Fullcone NAT

☐ Dial on demand (with idle timeout timer)

☐ PPP IP extension

☒ Enable Firewall

☐ Use Static IPv4 Address

☐ Use Static IPv6 Address

☐ Enable IPv6 Unnumbered Model

☐ Launch Dhcp6c for Address Assignment (IANA)

☒ Launch Dhcp6c for Prefix Delegation (IAPD)

☐ Enable PPP Debug Mode

☐ Bridge PPPoE Frames Between WAN and Local Ports

Multicast Proxy

☐ Enable IGMP Multicast Proxy

☐ Enable MLD Multicast Proxy

Back

Next

5 To configure the Default Gateway interface when using IPv6, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address in **Selected WAN Interface** box. Then click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Routing -- Default Gateway

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Selected Default Gateway Interfaces

ppp0.1

Available Routed WAN Interfaces

->

<-

IPv6: Select a preferred wan interface as the system default IPv6 gateway.

Selected WAN Interface pppoe\_eth0/ppp0.1 ▼

Back

Next

- ⑥ To configure the WAN DNS address, check the **Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface** option, or select the **Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address** option to enter the static DNS server IPv6 addresses provided by your ISP.
- At last, click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

DNS Server Interfaces can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

Available WAN Interfaces

ppp0.1

For IPv4 Setting  
This section cannot be edited  
in IPv6 Only mode.

Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server: 172.16.100.205

Secondary DNS server: 8.8.8.8

IPv6: Select the configured WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server information OR enter the static IPv6 DNS server Addresses.  
Note that selecting a WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server will enable DHCPv6 Client on that interface.

Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface:

WAN Interface selected: pppoe\_eth0/ppp0.1

Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address:

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

For IPv6 Setting

Back

Next

Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | PPPoE    |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back

Apply/Save

73



Here you can view your configurations. When the PPPoE connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type  | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT      | Firewall | IPv6    | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|-------|------------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|---------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| ppp0.1    | pppoe_eth0  | PPPoE | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Disabled | Enabled  | Enabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~6 above for **PPPoE and IPv6 Only** users .....

#### 4) IPoE IPv4 Only Users

If you configure the **ETH Interface** (Ethernet uplink) and select **eth0/eth0** as the ETH WAN interface, then you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup > WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add
Remove

❷ Select the ETH interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL  
UPnP  
Print Server

### WAN Service Interface Configuration

Select a layer 2 interface for this service

Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_vpi\_vci)  
For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_high\_low)

Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0  
portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1  
portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1  
low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set  
low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set  
high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set  
high =1 --> High PTM Priority set

eth0/eth0 ▼

Back
Next

❸ Select **IP over Ethernet (IPoE)**. Edit the **Enter Service Description** field which is optional. Suggest you keep the

default. Select a network protocol: **IPv4 Only**. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Configuration</b>                                         |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Select WAN service type:                                                 |
| Layer2 Interface      | <input type="radio"/> PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)                          |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | <input checked="" type="radio"/> IP over Ethernet                        |
| LAN                   | <input type="radio"/> Bridging                                           |
| NAT                   | Enter Service Description: <input type="text" value="ipoe_eth0"/>        |
| Security              | For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.      |
| Parental Control      | For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID. |
| Bandwidth Control     | Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>             |
| Routing               | Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>           |
| DNS                   | Network Protocol Selection:                                              |
| DSL                   | <input type="text" value="IPv4 Only"/>                                   |
| UPnP                  |                                                                          |
| Print Server          |                                                                          |
| Storage Service       |                                                                          |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                          |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                          |
| Certificate           |                                                                          |
| Multicast             |                                                                          |
|                       | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/>  |

4 Finish **WAN IP Settings** on the figure below. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN IP Settings</b>                                                                                           |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IP settings.                                  |
| Layer2 Interface      | Notice: If "Obtain an IP address automatically" is chosen, DHCP will be enabled for PVC in IPoE mode.            |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | If "Use the following Static IP address" is chosen, enter the WAN IP address, subnet mask and interface gateway. |
| LAN                   | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Obtain an IP address automatically                                              |
| NAT                   | Option 60 Vendor ID: <input type="text"/>                                                                        |
| Security              | Option 61 IAID: <input type="text"/> (8 hexadecimal digits)                                                      |
| Parental Control      | Option 61 DUID: <input type="text"/> (hexadecimal digit)                                                         |
| Bandwidth Control     | Option 125: <input checked="" type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable                                |
| Routing               | <input type="radio"/> Use the following Static IP address:                                                       |
| DNS                   | WAN IP Address: <input type="text"/>                                                                             |
| DSL                   | WAN Subnet Mask: <input type="text"/>                                                                            |
| UPnP                  | WAN gateway IP Address: <input type="text"/>                                                                     |
| Print Server          |                                                                                                                  |
| Storage Service       |                                                                                                                  |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                                                                  |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                                                                  |
| Certificate           |                                                                                                                  |
|                       | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/>                                          |

5 Finish **Network Address Translation Settings**. Suggest to keep the default settings. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

### Network Address Translation Settings

Network Address Translation (NAT) allows you to share one Wide Area Network (WAN) IP address for multiple computers on your Local Area Network (LAN).

☒ Enable NAT

☐ Enable Fullcone NAT

☒ Enable Firewall

#### IGMP Multicast

☐ Enable IGMP Multicast

Back Next

6 To configure the Default Gateway interface, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address in **Available Routed WAN Interfaces** box and move it into **Selected Default Gateway Interfaces** box. The default setting is recommended. Then click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

### Routing -- Default Gateway

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

#### Selected Default Gateway Interfaces

eth0.1

#### Available Routed WAN Interfaces

> <

Back Next

7 To finish DNS Server Configuration, click the **Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces** option, or select the **Use the following Static DNS IP address** option and enter the static DNS server IP addresses provided by your ISP. At last, click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

**DNS Server Interfaces** can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

☐ Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

Available WAN Interfaces

eth0.1

->

<-

☒ Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

172.16.100.205

Secondary DNS server:

8.8.8.8

Back

Next



Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | IPoE     |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back

Apply/Save



Here you can view your configurations. When the IPoE connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6     | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| eth0.1    | ipoe_eth0   | IPoE | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Disabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~7 above for **IPoE and IPv4 Only** users .....

## 5) IPoE IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack) Users

If you configure the **ETH Interface** (Ethernet uplink) and select **eth0/eth0** as the ETH WAN interface, then you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup** > **WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add
Remove

❷ Select the ATM interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL  
UPnP  
Print Server

### WAN Service Interface Configuration

Select a layer 2 interface for this service

Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_vpi\_vci)  
For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_high\_low)

Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0  
portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1  
portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1  
low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set  
low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set  
high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set  
high =1 --> High PTM Priority set

eth0/eth0 ▼

Back
Next

❸ Select **IP over Ethernet (IPoE)**.. Edit the **Enter Service Description** field which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol you need: **IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack)**. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Configuration</b>                                                                                                                |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Select WAN service type:                                                                                                                        |
| Layer2 Interface      | <input type="radio"/> PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)                                                                                                 |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | <input checked="" type="radio"/> IP over Ethernet                                                                                               |
| LAN                   | <input type="radio"/> Bridging                                                                                                                  |
| NAT                   | Enter Service Description: <input type="text" value="ipoe_eth0"/>                                                                               |
| Security              |                                                                                                                                                 |
| Parental Control      |                                                                                                                                                 |
| Bandwidth Control     | For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.<br>For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID. |
| Routing               | Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>                                                                                    |
| DNS                   | Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>                                                                                  |
| DSL                   |                                                                                                                                                 |
| UPnP                  |                                                                                                                                                 |
| Print Server          |                                                                                                                                                 |
| Storage Service       |                                                                                                                                                 |
| Interface Grouping    | Network Protocol Selection:<br><input type="text" value="IPv4&amp;IPv6(Dual Stack)"/>                                                           |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                                                                                                 |
| Certificate           |                                                                                                                                                 |
| Multicast             | <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/>                                                                         |

④ To finish WAN IP Settings, select **Obtain an IP/IPv6 address automatically**, check **Dhcpv6 Prefix Delegation (IAPD)**. If your ISP is using stateful DHCPv6, check **Dhcpv6 Address Assignment (IANA)** also. Or select **Use the following Static IP/IPv6 address** if your ISP provide you with an IPv6 address. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

**WAN IP Settings**

Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IP settings.  
Notice: If "Obtain an IP address automatically" is chosen, DHCP will be enabled for PVC in IPoE mode.  
If "Use the following Static IP address" is chosen, enter the WAN IP address, subnet mask and interface gateway.

☒ Obtain an IP address automatically

Option 60 Vendor ID:

Option 61 IAID:  (8 hexadecimal digits)

Option 61 DUID:  (hexadecimal digit)

Option 125: ☒ Disable ☐ Enable

☐ Use the following Static IP address:

WAN IP Address:

WAN Subnet Mask:

WAN gateway IP Address:

**For IPv4 Setting**

Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IPv6 settings.  
Notice:  
If "Obtain an IPv6 address automatically" is chosen, DHCPv6 Client will be enabled on this WAN interface.  
If "Use the following Static IPv6 address" is chosen, enter the static WAN IPv6 address. If the address prefix length is not specified, it will be default to /64.

☒ Obtain an IPv6 address automatically

☐ Dhcpv6 Address Assignment (IANA)

☒ Dhcpv6 Prefix Delegation (IAPD)

☐ Use the following Static IPv6 address:

WAN IPv6 Address/Prefix Length:

**For IPv6 Setting**

Specify the Next-Hop IPv6 address for this WAN interface.  
Notice: This address can be either a link local or a global unicast IPv6 address.  
WAN Next-Hop IPv6 Address:

Back

Next

5 Finish Network Address Translation Settings. Suggest to keep the default settings. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

**Network Address Translation Settings**

Network Address Translation (NAT) allows you to share one Wide Area Network (WAN) IP address for multiple computers on your Local Area Network (LAN).

☒ Enable NAT

☐ Enable Fullcone NAT

☒ Enable Firewall

**IGMP Multicast**

☐ Enable IGMP Multicast

☐ Enable MLD Multicast Proxy

Back

Next

6 To configure the Default Gateway interface, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address. Then click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Routing -- Default Gateway

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

| Selected Default Gateway Interfaces | Available Routed WAN Interfaces |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| eth0.1                              |                                 |

IPv6: Select a preferred wan interface as the system default IPv6 gateway.

Selected WAN Interface:

BackNext

7 To configure the WAN DNS address, finish both the IPv4 setting and IPv6 setting. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

**DNS Server Interfaces** can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

☐ Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

| Selected DNS Server Interfaces | Available WAN Interfaces |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                                | eth0.1                   |

☒ Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:

☒ Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface:

WAN Interface selected:

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

☐ Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address:

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

BackNext

For IPv4 Setting

For IPv6 Setting

Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

81

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL  
UPnP  
Print Server  
Storage Service

### WAN Setup - Summary

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | IPoE     |
| NAT:                | Enabled  |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Enabled  |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back
Apply/Save



Here you can view your configurations. When the IPoE connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6    | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| eth0.1    | ipoe_eth0   | IPoE | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Enabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add
Remove

➤ Steps 1~7 above for **IPoE and IPv4&IPv6 (Dual Stack) Users** .....

## 6) IPoE IPv6 Only Users

If you configure the **ETH Interface** (Ethernet uplink) and select **eth0/eth0** as the ETH WAN interface, then you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup > WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
ATM Interface  
ETH Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add
Remove

❷ Select the ETH interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                    |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Interface Configuration</b>                         |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Select a layer 2 interface for this service                        |
| Layer2 Interface      | Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_vpi_vci) |
| ATM Interface         | For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId_high_low)      |
| ETH Interface         | Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0                               |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1                                     |
| LAN                   | portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1                                   |
| NAT                   | low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set                                |
| Security              | low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set                                    |
| Parental Control      | high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set                              |
| Bandwidth Control     | high =1 --> High PTM Priority set                                  |
| Routing               | <div>eth0/eth0 ▼</div>                                             |
| DNS                   | <div>Back Next</div>                                               |
| DSL                   |                                                                    |
| UPnP                  |                                                                    |
| Print Server          |                                                                    |

3 Select **IP over Ethernet (IPoE)**. Edit the **Enter Service Description** field which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol: **IPv6 Only**. Click **Next**.

|                       |                                                                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>WAN Service Configuration</b>                                         |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Select WAN service type:                                                 |
| Layer2 Interface      | <input type="radio"/> PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)                          |
| <b>WAN Service</b>    | <input checked="" type="radio"/> IP over Ethernet                        |
| LAN                   | <input type="radio"/> Bridging                                           |
| NAT                   | Enter Service Description: <input type="text" value="ipoe_eth0"/>        |
| Security              | For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.      |
| Parental Control      | For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID. |
| Bandwidth Control     | Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>             |
| Routing               | Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>           |
| DNS                   | Network Protocol Selection:                                              |
| DSL                   | <input style="border: 1px solid black;" type="text" value="IPv6 Only"/>  |
| UPnP                  |                                                                          |
| Print Server          |                                                                          |
| Storage Service       |                                                                          |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                          |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                          |
| Certificate           |                                                                          |
| Multicast             | <div>Back Next</div>                                                     |

4 Finish **WAN IP Settings** on the figure below. Click **Next**.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br>Layer2 Interface<br><b>WAN Service</b><br>LAN<br>NAT<br>Security<br>Parental Control<br>Bandwidth Control<br>Routing<br>DNS<br>DSL<br>UPnP<br>Print Server<br>Storage Service<br>Interface Grouping<br>IP Tunnel<br>Certificate<br>Multicast<br>IPTV<br><b>Wireless</b><br>Diagnostics<br>Management | <h3>WAN IP Settings</h3> <p>Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IP settings.</p> <p>Notice: If "Obtain an IP address automatically" is chosen, DHCP will be enabled for PVC in IPoE mode.</p> <p>If "Use the following Static IP address" is chosen, enter the WAN IP address, subnet mask and interface gateway.</p> <div><p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Obtain an IP address automatically</p><p>Option 60 Vendor ID: <input type="text"/> (8 hexadecimal digits)</p><p>Option 61 IAID: <input type="text"/> (hexadecimal digit)</p><p>Option 61 DUID: <input type="text"/> (hexadecimal digit)</p><p>Option 125: <input type="radio"/> Disable <input type="radio"/> Enable</p><p><input type="radio"/> Use the following Static IP address:</p><p>WAN IP Address: <input type="text"/></p><p>WAN Subnet Mask: <input type="text"/></p><p>WAN gateway IP Address: <input type="text"/></p></div> <div><p>Enter information provided to you by your ISP to configure the WAN IPv6 settings.</p><p>Notice:</p><p>If "Obtain an IPv6 address automatically" is chosen, DHCPv6 Client will be enabled on this WAN interface.</p><p>If "Use the following Static IPv6 address" is chosen, enter the static WAN IPv6 address. If the address prefix length is not specified, it will be default to /64.</p><p><input checked="" type="radio"/> Obtain an IPv6 address automatically</p><p><input type="checkbox"/> Dhcpv6 Address Assignment (IANA)</p><p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dhcpv6 Prefix Delegation (IAPD)</p><p><input type="radio"/> Use the following Static IPv6 address:</p><p>WAN IPv6 Address/Prefix Length: <input type="text"/></p><p>Specify the Next-Hop IPv6 address for this WAN interface.</p><p>Notice: This address can be either a link local or a global unicast IPv6 address.</p><p>WAN Next-Hop IPv6 Address: <input type="text"/></p></div> <div><p><b>For IPv4 Setting</b><br/>This section cannot be edited<br/>in IPv6 Only mode.</p><p><b>For IPv6 Setting</b></p></div> <div><p>Back Next</p></div> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

5 Finish Network Address Translation Settings. Suggest to keep the default settings. Click **Next**.

|                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br>Layer2 Interface<br><b>WAN Service</b><br>LAN<br>NAT<br>Security<br>Parental Control<br>Bandwidth Control<br>Routing<br>DNS<br>DSL<br>UPnP | <h3>Network Address Translation Settings</h3> <p>Network Address Translation (NAT) allows you to share one Wide Area Network (WAN) IP address for multiple computers on your Local Area Network (LAN).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enable NAT</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Firewall</p> <h3>IGMP Multicast</h3> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enable IGMP Multicast</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Enable MLD Multicast Proxy</p> <div><p>Back Next</p></div> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

6 To configure the Default Gateway interface when using IPv6, select the interface that you want to configure with the WAN gateway address in **Selected WAN Interface** box. Then click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Routing -- Default Gateway

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.

Selected Default Gateway Interfaces

eth0.1

Available Routed WAN Interfaces

->

<-

IPv6: Select a preferred wan interface as the system default IPv6 gateway.

Selected WAN Interfaceipoe\_eth0/eth0.1 ▼

For IPv4 Setting

This section cannot be edited in IPv6 Only mode.

For IPv6 Setting

Back

Next

7 To configure the WAN DNS address, check the **Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface** option, or select the **Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address** option to enter the static DNS server IPv6 addresses provided by your ISP.

At last, click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:

Selected DNS Server

Interfaces

Available WAN Interfaces

eth0.1

->

<-

Use the following Static DNS IP address:

Primary DNS server:

172.16.100.205

Secondary DNS server:

8.8.8.8

For IPv4 Setting

This section cannot be edited in IPv6 Only mode.

IPv6: Select the configured WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server information OR enter the static IPv6 DNS server Addresses. Note that selecting a WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server will enable DHCPv6 Client on that interface.

Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface:

WAN Interface selected:

ipoe\_eth0/eth0.1

Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address:

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

For IPv6 Setting

Back

Next



Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                  |      |      |          |                |          |           |         |                 |          |                     |         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------|------|----------|----------------|----------|-----------|---------|-----------------|----------|---------------------|---------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br>Layer2 Interface<br><b>WAN Service</b><br>LAN<br>NAT<br>Security<br>Parental Control<br>Bandwidth Control<br>Routing<br>DNS<br>DSL<br>UPnP<br>Print Server<br>Storage Service | <b>WAN Setup - Summary</b><br><br>Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP. <table border="1" style="margin-top: 10px;"> <tr><td>Connection Type:</td><td>IPoE</td></tr> <tr><td>NAT:</td><td>Disabled</td></tr> <tr><td>Full Cone NAT:</td><td>Disabled</td></tr> <tr><td>Firewall:</td><td>Enabled</td></tr> <tr><td>IGMP Multicast:</td><td>Disabled</td></tr> <tr><td>Quality Of Service:</td><td>Enabled</td></tr> </table> <p style="margin-top: 10px;">Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.</p> <div style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Back"/> <input type="button" value="Apply/Save"/> </div> | Connection Type: | IPoE | NAT: | Disabled | Full Cone NAT: | Disabled | Firewall: | Enabled | IGMP Multicast: | Disabled | Quality Of Service: | Enabled |
| Connection Type:                                                                                                                                                                                                             | IPoE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                  |      |      |          |                |          |           |         |                 |          |                     |         |
| NAT:                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Disabled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |      |      |          |                |          |           |         |                 |          |                     |         |
| Full Cone NAT:                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Disabled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |      |      |          |                |          |           |         |                 |          |                     |         |
| Firewall:                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Enabled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                  |      |      |          |                |          |           |         |                 |          |                     |         |
| IGMP Multicast:                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Disabled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                  |      |      |          |                |          |           |         |                 |          |                     |         |
| Quality Of Service:                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Enabled                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                  |      |      |          |                |          |           |         |                 |          |                     |         |



Here you can view your configurations. When the IPoE connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br>Layer2 Interface<br><b>WAN Service</b><br>LAN<br>NAT<br>Security<br>Parental Control<br>Bandwidth Control | <b>Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup</b><br><br>Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface. <table border="1" style="margin-top: 10px;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Interface</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Vlan802.1p</th> <th>VlanMuxId</th> <th>Igmp</th> <th>NAT</th> <th>Firewall</th> <th>IPv6</th> <th>Mld</th> <th>Remove</th> <th>Edit</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>eth0.1</td> <td>ipoe_eth0</td> <td>IPoE</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>N/A</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><input type="button" value="Edit"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <div style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> </div> | Interface | Description | Type      | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6                     | Mld                                 | Remove | Edit | eth0.1 | ipoe_eth0 | IPoE | N/A | N/A | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="button" value="Edit"/> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|------|--------|-----------|------|-----|-----|----------|---------|---------|---------|----------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Interface                                                                                                                                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Type      | Vlan802.1p  | VlanMuxId | Igmp       | NAT       | Firewall | IPv6    | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit                                |        |      |        |           |      |     |     |          |         |         |         |          |                          |                                     |
| eth0.1                                                                                                                                                   | ipoe_eth0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | IPoE      | N/A         | N/A       | Disabled   | Enabled   | Enabled  | Enabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="button" value="Edit"/> |        |      |        |           |      |     |     |          |         |         |         |          |                          |                                     |

➤ Steps 1~7 above for **IPoE and IPv6 Only Users** .....

## 7) Bridging

If you wish to initiate a dialup directly from your PC for Internet access or enjoy the entire Internet connection (instead of sharing it with others), you can use the Bridging DSL link type and create a dialup program on your PC.

After you configure the **ETH Interface** (Ethernet uplink) and select **eth0/eth0** as the ETH WAN interface, then you can start to set up WAN service for accessing the Internet.

❶ Click **Advanced Setup > WAN Service** and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp | NAT | Firewall | IPv6 | Mld | Remove | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|
|-----------|-------------|------|------------|-----------|------|-----|----------|------|-----|--------|------|

Add

Remove

- 2 Select the ETH interface you added just now from the pull-down menu in the figure below. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

ATM Interface

ETH Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

WAN Service Interface Configuration

Select a layer 2 interface for this service

Note: For ATM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_vpi\_vci)

For PTM interface, the descriptor string is (portId\_high\_low)

Where portId=0 --> DSL Latency PATH0

portId=1 --> DSL Latency PATH1

portId=4 --> DSL Latency PATH0&1

low =0 --> Low PTM Priority not set

low =1 --> Low PTM Priority set

high =0 --> High PTM Priority not set

high =1 --> High PTM Priority set

eth0/eth0 ▾

Back

Next

- 3 Select **PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)**. Edit the **Enter Service Description** field which is optional. Suggest you keep the default. Select a network protocol: **IPv4 Only**. Click **Next**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

**WAN Service Configuration**

Select WAN service type:  
☐ PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE)  
☐ IP over Ethernet  
☒ Bridging

Enter Service Description:

For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.  
For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.

Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]:

Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [0-4094]:

Back

Next



Here you can view your configurations. Click **Apply/Save** to save your settings if everything is correctly set.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

**WAN Service**

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

**WAN Setup - Summary**

Make sure that the settings below match the settings provided by your ISP.

|                     |          |
|---------------------|----------|
| Connection Type:    | Bridge   |
| NAT:                | Disabled |
| Full Cone NAT:      | Disabled |
| Firewall:           | Disabled |
| IGMP Multicast:     | Disabled |
| Quality Of Service: | Enabled  |

Click "Apply/Save" to have this interface to be effective. Click "Back" to make any modifications.

Back

Apply/Save



When the connection is successful, you can access the Internet.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
**WAN Service**  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control

### Wide Area Network (WAN) Service Setup

Choose Add, Remove or Edit to configure a WAN service over a selected interface.

| Interface | Description | Type   | Vlan802.1p | VlanMuxId | Igmp     | NAT     | Firewall | IPv6     | Mld      | Remove                   | Edit |
|-----------|-------------|--------|------------|-----------|----------|---------|----------|----------|----------|--------------------------|------|
| eth0.1    | br_eth0     | Bridge | N/A        | N/A       | Disabled | Enabled | Enabled  | Disabled | Disabled | <input type="checkbox"/> | Edit |

Add Remove

➤ Steps 1~3 above for **Bridging Users**.....

## 2.3 LAN

Click **Advanced** > **LAN** to configure the LAN IP Address and Subnet Mask. This IP address is to be used to access the device's settings through a web browser. Suggest to take a note of the IP address or subnet mask you input here.

### 2.3.1 IPv4

Click **Advanced** > **LAN** to enter the IPv4 address setting interface.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
WAN Service  
**LAN**  
IPv6 Autoconfig  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL  
UPnP  
Print Server  
Storage Service  
Interface Grouping  
IP Tunnel  
Certificate  
Multicast  
IPTV  
Wireless  
Diagnostics  
Management

### Local Area Network (LAN) Setup

Configure the Broadband Router IP Address and Subnet Mask for LAN interface.

GroupName: **Default**

IP Address: 192.168.1.1  
Subnet Mask: 255.255.255.0

☒ Enable IGMP Snooping  
☐ Standard Mode  
☒ Blocking Mode

☐ Disable DHCP Server  
☒ Enable DHCP Server  
Start IP Address: 192.168.1.2  
End IP Address: 192.168.1.254  
Leased Time (hour): 24

#### DNS Servers Assigned by DHCP Server:

Primary DNS server: 192.168.1.1  
Secondary DNS server:   
Static IP Lease List: (A maximum 32 entries can be configured)  

| MAC Address                | IP Address | Remove |
|----------------------------|------------|--------|
| Add Entries Remove Entries |            |        |

☐ Configure the second IP Address and Subnet Mask for LAN interface

Apply/Save

❶ Keep the Group Name **Default** in the pull-down menu.

**2 IP Address/Subnet Mask:** The device's LAN IP address and subnet mask that both you can change to fit your network. The default IP address is 192.168.1.1. Once you change the LAN IP address, you need to use the new address to login to the Management page to configure the modem router.

**3 Enable IGMP Snooping:** Check to enable the IGMP Snooping feature. IGMP Snooping is to restrain broadcast on Layer 2. Enabling IGMP snooping is good for managing and controlling IPv4 broadcasts. Suggest to select **Blocking Mode**.

- **Standard Mode:** If no members join in one broadcast group, packets of this group will be broadcasted; if there're members joining in the group, packets will be only forwarded to the LAN port where the group members exist.
- **Blocking Mode:** If no members join in one broadcast group, packets of this group will be dropped; if there's members joining in the broadcast group, packets will be only forwarded to the LAN port where the group members exist.

**4 Enable DHCP Server:** Check to enable the DHCP Server so that every upstream device connected to your router can obtain the IP address to access the Internet. If you would like to configure every upstream device with static IP address to access the Internet, you can check **Disable DHCP Server**.

**5 Start/End IP Address:** Specify the start/end of the range for the IP address pool in the same subnet as the router. Only enabling DHCP server can this section can be edited.

**6 Leased Time:** A time length that the IP address is assigned to each device before it is refreshed.

**7 Static IP Lease List:** A list of devices with reserved static IP addresses. If you prefer to configure each upstream device of your router with a static IP address for better management, you can add static IP addresses to the list.

- **Add Entries:** Click to add a static IP lease entry. A maximum 32 entries can be configured.
- **Remove Entries:** Click to remove a static IP lease entry.

**8 Configure the second IP Address and Subnet Mask for LAN interface:** If you want to configure two IP addresses for the LAN interface, you can check this option and enter the second IP Address and Subnet Mask manually. The second IP address and subnet mask have the same function as the first ones.

**9 Apply/Save:** After you configure all the needed settings, click this button to apply and save them.



#### Tip

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) assigns an IP address to each device on the LAN/private network. When you enable the DHCP Server, the DHCP Server will automatically allocate an unused IP address from the IP address pool specified in this screen to the requesting device as long as the device is set to "Obtain an IP Address Automatically". By default, the router functions as a DHCP server.

### 2.3.2 IPv6 Autoconfig

IPv6 address can only be Aggregatable Global Unicast Addresses and Unique Local Address. Link-Local Unicast Addresses and Multicast Addresses are not permitted.

Click **Advanced** > **LAN** > **IPv6 Autoconfig** to enter the IPv6 address setting page.

**Device Info**

**Advanced Setup**

- Layer2 Interface
- WAN Service
- LAN
- IPv6 Autoconfig**
- NAT
- Security
- Parental Control
- Bandwidth Control
- Routing
- DNS
- DSL
- UPnP
- Print Server
- Storage Service
- Interface Grouping
- IP Tunnel
- Certificate
- Multicast
- IPTV
- Wireless
- Diagnostics
- Management

**IPv6 LAN Auto Configuration**

Note: Stateful DHCPv6 is supported based on the assumption of prefix length less than 64. Interface ID does NOT support. For example: Please enter "0:0:0:2" instead of "::2".

**Static LAN IPv6 Address Configuration**

Interface Address:  (prefix length is required, such as "/64" added after the address)

**IPv6 LAN Applications**

☒ Enable DHCPv6 Server

☒ Stateless

☐ Stateful

Start interface ID:  0:0:0:2

End interface ID:  0:0:0:254

Leased Time (hour):

☒ Enable RADVD

☐ Enable ULA Prefix Advertisement

☐ Randomly Generate

☐ Statically Configure

Prefix:

Preferred Life Time (hour):  -1

Valid Life Time (hour):  -1

☒ Enable MLD Snooping

☐ Standard Mode

☒ Blocking Mode

❶ **Interface Address:** Enter the interface address with prefix length. E.g., the interface address is "2000::1/64", then you need to input "http://[2000::1]".

❷ **Enable DHCPv6 Server:** Check to enable the DHCPv6 Server.

❸ Check **Stateless** or **Stateful** as you need.

- **Stateless:** If selected, IPv6 clients will generate IPv6 addresses automatically based on the Prefix Delegation's IPv6 prefix and their own MAC addresses.
- **Stateful:** Stateful DHCPv6 is supported based on the assumption of prefix length less than 64. **Select this option and configure the start/end interface ID and leased time.** The router will automatically assign IPv6 addresses to IPv6 clients.

❹ **Enable RADVD:** Check it to enable the RADVD for informing computers in the LAN of your router's existence.

When computers get the message, they will take the router's IP address as the secondary route for easy use. In addition, checking RADVD can also broadcast the prefix address generated from the computer in the LAN.

**5 Enable IGMP Snooping:** Check to enable the IGMP Snooping feature. IGMP Snooping is to restrain broadcast on Layer 2. Enabling IGMP snooping is good for managing and controlling IPv6 broadcasts. Suggest to select **Blocking Mode**.

- **Standard Mode:** If no members join in one broadcast group, packets of this group will be broadcasted; if there're members joining in the group, packets will be only forwarded to the LAN port where the group members exist.
- **Blocking Mode:** If no members join in one broadcast group, packets of this group will be dropped; if there's members joining in the broadcast group, packets will be only forwarded to the LAN port where the group members exist.

**6** Click **Save/Apply**.

#### Other fields' introduction that may help:

- **Enable ULA Prefix Advertisement:** If enabled, the router will advertise ULA prefix periodically.
- **Leased Time (hour):** A time length that the IP address is assigned to each device before it is refreshed.
- **Start interface ID/End interface ID:** Specify the start/end interface ID Interface ID does NOT support ZERO COMPRESSION "::". Please enter the complete information. For example: Please enter "0:0:0:2" instead of "::2".
- **Randomly Generate:** If selected, address prefix can be automatically generated.
- **Statically Configure:** If you select this option, you need to manually configure the address prefix and life time.
- **Prefix:** Specify the prefix.
- **Preferred Life Time (hour):** Specify the preferred life time in hour.
- **Valid Life Time (hour):** Specify the valid life time in hour.
- **Enable MLD Snooping:** MLD is used by IPv6 routers for discovering multicast listeners on a directly attached link. If disabled on layer2 devices, IPv6 multicast data packets will be broadcast on the entire layer2; if enabled, these packets will be multicast to only specified recipient instead of being broadcast on the entire layer2.

## 2.4 NAT

### 2.4.1 Virtual Server

The Virtual Server is useful for web servers, ftp servers, e-mail servers, gaming and other specialized Internet applications.

**Scenario:** If you have a server in the LAN, such as a website, FTP server or game server, you want e-friends to visit the

server, but the firewall and NAT function of your router stop visitors from accessing computers in the LAN.

**Solution:** Set virtual server rules to allow visitors to access the server via WAN IP address of your router.

Click **Advanced Setup** > **NAT** > **Virtual Servers** to enter the virtual server setup page. Click **Add** to add rules.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

**NAT**

Virtual Servers

Port Triggering

DMZ Host

NAT -- Virtual Servers Setup

Virtual Server allows you to direct incoming traffic from WAN side (identified by Protocol and External port) to the Internal server with private IP address on the LAN side. The Internal port is required only if the external port needs to be converted to a different port number used by the server on the LAN side. A maximum 32 entries can be configured.

Add Remove

| Server Name | External Port Start | External Port End | Protocol | Internal Port Start | Internal Port End | Server IP Address | WAN Interface | Remove |
|-------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|--------|
|-------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|--------|



Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

**NAT**

Virtual Servers

Port Triggering

DMZ Host

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

NAT -- Virtual Servers

Select the service name, and enter the server IP address and click "Apply/Save" to forward IP packets for this service to the specified server. **NOTE: The "Internal Port End" cannot be modified directly. Normally, it is set to the same value as "External Port End". However, if you modify "Internal Port Start", then "Internal Port End" will be set to the same value as "Internal Port Start".**

Remaining number of entries that can be configured: 32

☒ Use Interface    Use Interface    ipoe\_eth0/eth0.1 ▼

Service Name:

☒ Select a Service: Select One ▼

☐ Custom Service:

Server IP Address:

Apply/Save

| External Port Start | External Port End | Protocol | Internal Port Start | Internal Port End |
|---------------------|-------------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------|
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |

Apply/Save

- 1 User Interface:** Select the WAN interface you will use to visit the server in your LAN.
- 2** Configure the **Service Name** > **Select a Service option** to select an existing service (**Select One** here is only an express to tell you select one service.) from the drop-down list. And then the corresponding external/internal start/end port will prompt automatically. Or configure **Service Name** > **Custom Service** to customize a service manually.
- 3 Server IP Address:** Enter the IP address of your local computer that will provide this service.
- 4** Click **Apply/Save** next to the **Server IP Address** or click **Apply/Save** next to the port number table.

**Other fields' introduction that may help:**

**External Port Start/External Port End:** Server ports provided for Internet users accessing the LAN.

**Protocol:** Select the protocol from the Protocol drop-down list. If you are unsure, select TCP/UDP.

**Internal Port Start/Internal Port End:** The ports used by the server in the LAN.

After all the configurations, visitors on the Internet can access your server by simply using “Protocol Name://WAN IP address: External Port”.

### Note

If you have enabled the UPnP functionality on both the router and your PC that is attached to one of the LAN port on the router, you will be prompted on the Virtual Server page that the UPnP interface is being used.

### Application Scenario:

You have set up one web server on the LAN. Web server——IP: 192.168.1.50, TCP port: 8090.

Now you hope friends on the Internet can access your web by **Port 10480** through WAN port. WAN port——ipoe\_eth1, IP: 1.2.3.4

### Configuration Steps:

Click **Advanced Setup** > **NAT** > **Virtual Server** to enter it and then click the **Add** button.

Device Info
Advanced Setup
Layer2 Interface
WAN Service
LAN
**NAT**
Virtual Servers
Port Triggering
DMZ Host

#### NAT -- Virtual Servers Setup

Virtual Server allows you to direct incoming traffic from WAN side (identified by Protocol and External port) to the Internal server with private IP address on the LAN side. The Internal port is required only if the external port needs to be converted to a different port number used by the server on the LAN side. A maximum 32 entries can be configured.

Add
Remove

| Server Name | External Port Start | External Port End | Protocol | Internal Port Start | Internal Port End | Server IP Address | WAN Interface | Remove |
|-------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|--------|
|-------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------|--------|



## NAT -- Virtual Servers

Select the service name, and enter the server IP address and click "Apply/Save" to forward IP packets for modified directly. Normally, it is set to the same value as "External Port End". However, if you the same value as "Internal Port Start".

Remaining number of entries that can be configured: 32

☒ Use Interface    Use Interface    ipoe\_eth0/eth0.1 ▼

Service Name:

☐ Select a Service: Select One ▼

☒ Custom Service: web

Server IP Address: 192.168.1.50

Apply/Save

| External Port Start | External Port End | Protocol | Internal Port Start | Internal Port End |
|---------------------|-------------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------|
| 10480               | 10480             | TCP ▼    | 8090                | 8090              |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |
|                     |                   | TCP ▼    |                     |                   |

Apply/Save

- 1 Select the WAN interface **ipoe\_eth/eth0.1** here.
- 2 Input the word **web** in the **Custom Service** field. Then manually enter the port number 10480 in the **External Port Start** and **External Port End** fields, and enter the port number 8090 in the **Internal Port Start** and **Internal Port End** fields. Actually port in the **Internal Port End** field follows the port number in the **Internal Port Start** field automatically.
- 3 Select a protocol from the **Protocol** drop-down list. If you are unsure, select **TCP/UDP**.
- 4 In the **Server IP Address** field, enter the IP address of the web server: **192.168.1.50**.

5 Click **Apply/Save** next to the **Server IP Address** or click **Apply/Save** next to the port number table.

## Result:

Your friend on the Internet will be able to access your web server simply by entering “http://1.2.3.4:10480” in browser.

Actually if you set the DNS in 2.9, your friend can also enter <http://admin name:10480> to access your web server.



### 2.4.2 Port Triggering

Ports of some applications such as games, video conferencing and instant messenger, etc., are specified and meanwhile, your router's firewall will stop messages to/from such ports, so for those applications, you cannot use them properly.

However, **Port Triggering** is provided to help your play such games, or use this kind of instant messenger normally.

Some safety system applications (like, safe guard and firewall) in the computer on the LAN may interfere with the Port triggering function. When using Port triggering, you can disable such applications.

Click **Advanced Setup** > **NAT** > **Port Triggering** and then click the **Add** button to add rules.

[illegible]

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
WAN Service  
LAN  
NAT  
Virtual Servers  
**Port Triggering**  
DMZ Host  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL  
UPnP  
Print Server  
Storage Service  
Interface Grouping  
IP Tunnel  
Certificate  
Multicast  
IPTV  
Wireless

### NAT -- Port Triggering

Some applications such as games, video conferencing, remote access applications and others require that specific ports in the Router's firewall be opened for access by the applications. You can configure the port settings from this screen by selecting an existing application or creating your own (Custom application) and click "Save/Apply" to add it.

Remaining number of entries that can be configured: 32

Use Interface: ipoe\_eth0/eth0.1

Application Name:

☒ Select an application: Select One  
☐ Custom application:

Save/Apply

| Trigger Port Start | Trigger Port End | Trigger Protocol | Open Port Start | Open Port End | Open Protocol |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
|                    |                  | TCP              |                 |               | TCP           |
|                    |                  | TCP              |                 |               | TCP           |
|                    |                  | TCP              |                 |               | TCP           |
|                    |                  | TCP              |                 |               | TCP           |
|                    |                  | TCP              |                 |               | TCP           |
|                    |                  | TCP              |                 |               | TCP           |
|                    |                  | TCP              |                 |               | TCP           |
|                    |                  | TCP              |                 |               | TCP           |
|                    |                  | TCP              |                 |               | TCP           |
|                    |                  | TCP              |                 |               | TCP           |

Save/Apply

Here in the **Port Triggering** interface, you can configure the port settings by selecting an existing application or creating your own (Custom application).

- User Interface:** Select the WAN interface you will use to visit the server in your LAN.
- Configure the **Application Name** > **Select an application** to select an existing application (**Select One** here is only an express to tell you select one application.) from the drop-down list. And then the corresponding trigger start/end port will prompt automatically. Or configure **Application Name** > **Custom application** to customize an application manually.
- Trigger Protocol:** Select the protocol from the drop-down list. If you are unsure, select TCP/UDP.
- Click **Save/ Apply** next to the **Custom application** or click **Save/ Apply** next to the port number table.

#### Other fields' introduction that may help:

**Trigger Port Start/End:** The port range for an application to initiate connections.

**Open Port Start/End:** After the application connection is established, the built-in firewall of the router will open ports between the start port number and end port number automatically.

#### Application Scenario:

You always use ICQ to communicate with computers on the Internet. You hope your LAN is secure and your instant communication with other computers can be smoother. The WAN port now is ipoe\_eth1.

#### Solution:

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Virtual Servers

**Port Triggering**

DMZ Host

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

### NAT -- Port Triggering

Some applications such as games, video conferencing, remote access applications and others require that specific ports be opened on the router. You can configure the port settings from this screen by selecting an existing application or creating your own (Custom).

Remaining number of entries that can be configured: 32

Use Interface: ipoe\_eth0/eth0.1 ▼

Application Name:
 

☒ Select an application: ICQ ▼

☐ Custom application:

Save/Apply

| Trigger Port Start | Trigger Port End | Trigger Protocol | Open Port Start | Open Port End | Open Protocol |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|
| 4000               | 4000             | UDP ▼            | 20000           | 20059         | TCP ▼         |
|                    |                  | TCP ▼            |                 |               | TCP ▼         |
|                    |                  | TCP ▼            |                 |               | TCP ▼         |
|                    |                  | TCP ▼            |                 |               | TCP ▼         |
|                    |                  | TCP ▼            |                 |               | TCP ▼         |
|                    |                  | TCP ▼            |                 |               | TCP ▼         |
|                    |                  | TCP ▼            |                 |               | TCP ▼         |
|                    |                  | TCP ▼            |                 |               | TCP ▼         |
|                    |                  | TCP ▼            |                 |               | TCP ▼         |

Save/Apply

### 2.4.3 DMZ Host

The default DMZ (De-Militarized Zone) host feature is helpful when you are using some online games and videoconferencing applications that are not compatible with NAT (Network Address Translation). Note that enabling DMZ host means the built-in firewall of your router takes no effect, and your computer that's set as the DMZ host will totally expose itself to the Internet. In this case, hacker may easily attack the DMZ host. Strongly recommend you to disable DMZ host and clear all the DMZ host settings as soon as possible when you do not use it.

Click **Advanced Setup > NAT > DMZ Host**, input the IP address of the computer that you want to configure as the DMZ host into the **DMZ Host IP Address** field. At last, click **Save/Apply**.

|                  |                                                                                                               |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device Info      | <b>NAT -- DMZ Host</b>                                                                                        |
| Advanced Setup   |                                                                                                               |
| Layer2 Interface | The Broadband Router will forward IP packets from the WAN that do not belong to any of the applications confi |
| WAN Service      |                                                                                                               |
| LAN              | Enter the computer's IP address and click 'Save/Apply' to activate the DMZ host.                              |
| NAT              | Clear the IP address field and click 'Save/Apply' to deactivate the DMZ host.                                 |
| Virtual Servers  |                                                                                                               |
| Port Triggering  | DMZ Host IP Address: <input type="text"/>                                                                     |
| <b>DMZ Host</b>  |                                                                                                               |
| Security         |                                                                                                               |
| Parental Control | <input type="button" value="Save/Apply"/>                                                                     |

## 2.5 Security

### 2.5.1 IP Filtering

#### ✧ Outgoing IP Filtering Setup

If you want to limit computers in the LAN to access the Internet, go to **Outgoing** section to set the router.

Click **Advance Setup > Security > IP Filtering > Outgoing**, and then click **Add** to configure outgoing IP filters.

| Device Info                                                              | <b>Outgoing IP Filtering Setup</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |             |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------|----------|---------------------|---------|---------------------|---------|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Advanced Setup                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Layer2 Interface                                                         | By default, all outgoing IP traffic from LAN is allowed, but some IP traffic can be <b>BLOCKED</b> by setting up filters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |             |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WAN Service                                                              | Choose Add or Remove to configure outgoing IP filters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |             |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LAN                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NAT                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Security                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| IP Filtering                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Outgoing</b>                                                          | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Filter Name</th> <th>IP Version</th> <th>Protocol</th> <th>SrcIP/ PrefixLength</th> <th>SrcPort</th> <th>DstIP/ PrefixLength</th> <th>DstPort</th> <th>Remove</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="8"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Filter Name | IP Version          | Protocol | SrcIP/ PrefixLength | SrcPort | DstIP/ PrefixLength | DstPort | Remove | <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Filter Name                                                              | IP Version                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Protocol    | SrcIP/ PrefixLength | SrcPort  | DstIP/ PrefixLength | DstPort | Remove              |         |        |                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Incoming                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MAC Filtering                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device Info       | <b>Add IP Filter -- Outgoing</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Advanced Setup    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Layer2 Interface  | The screen allows you to create a filter rule to identify outgoing IP traffic by specifying a new filter name and at least one condition below. All of the specified conditions in this filter rule must be satisfied for the rule to take effect. Click 'Apply/Save' to save and activate the filter.                                                                                                                                                 |
| WAN Service       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| LAN               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| NAT               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Security          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| IP Filtering      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Outgoing</b>   | <p>Filter Name: <input type="text"/></p> <p>IP Version: <input type="text" value="IPv4"/></p> <p>Protocol: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Source IP address[/prefix length]: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Source Port (port or port:port): <input type="text"/></p> <p>Destination IP address[/prefix length]: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Destination Port (port or port:port): <input type="text"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="Apply/Save"/></p> |
| Incoming          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| MAC Filtering     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Parental Control  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Bandwidth Control |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Routing           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| DNS               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

- ❶ **Filter Name:** Enter a descriptive filtering name.
- ❷ **IP Version:** Select IPv4.
- ❸ **Protocol:** TCP/UDP, TCP, UDP and ICMP are available for your option.

- ④ **Source IP address [/prefix length]:** Enter the LAN IP address to be filtered.
- ⑤ **Source Port (port or port: port):** Specify a port number or a range of ports used by LAN PCs to access the Internet.  
If you are unsure, leave it blank.
- ⑥ **Destination IP address [/prefix length]:** Specify the external network IP address to be accessed by specified LAN PCs.
- ⑦ **Destination Port (port or port:port):** Specify a port number or a range of ports used by LAN PCs to access external network.
- ⑧ Click **Apply/Save** to save and activate the filter.

### ✧ Incoming IP Filtering Setup

Click **Advance Setup > Security > IP Filtering > Incoming**, and then click **Add** to configure incoming IP filters.

| Device Info                                                                                                      | Incoming IP Filtering Setup                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |             |            |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------|---------------------|----------|---------------------|---------|---------------------|---------|--------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Advanced Setup                                                                                                   | When the firewall is enabled on a WAN or LAN interface, all incoming IP traffic is BLOCKED. However, some IP traffic can be <b>ACCEPTED</b> by setting up filters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |             |            |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Layer2 Interface                                                                                                 | Choose Add or Remove to configure incoming IP filters.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |             |            |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WAN Service                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |            |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LAN                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |            |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NAT                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |            |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Security                                                                                                         | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Filter Name</th> <th>Interfaces</th> <th>IP Version</th> <th>Protocol</th> <th>SrcIP/ PrefixLength</th> <th>SrcPort</th> <th>DstIP/ PrefixLength</th> <th>DstPort</th> <th>Remove</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="9"> <div style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> </div> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Filter Name | Interfaces | IP Version          | Protocol | SrcIP/ PrefixLength | SrcPort | DstIP/ PrefixLength | DstPort | Remove | <div style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> </div> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Filter Name                                                                                                      | Interfaces                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | IP Version  | Protocol   | SrcIP/ PrefixLength | SrcPort  | DstIP/ PrefixLength | DstPort | Remove              |         |        |                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <div style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> </div> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |            |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| IP Filtering                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |            |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Outgoing                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |            |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Incoming</b>                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |            |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MAC Filtering                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |             |            |                     |          |                     |         |                     |         |        |                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



| Device Info        | Add IP Filter -- Incoming                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Advanced Setup     | The screen allows you to create a filter rule to identify incoming IP traffic by specifying a new filter name must be satisfied for the rule to take effect. Click 'Apply/Save' to save and activate the filter. |
| Layer2 Interface   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| WAN Service        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| LAN                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| NAT                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Security           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| IP Filtering       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Outgoing           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <b>Incoming</b>    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| MAC Filtering      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Parental Control   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Bandwidth Control  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Routing            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| DNS                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| DSL                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| UPnP               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Print Server       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Storage Service    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Interface Grouping |                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

**WAN Interfaces (Configured in Routing mode and with firewall enabled) and LAN Interfaces**

Select one or more WAN/LAN interfaces displayed below to apply this rule.

☒ Select All
 ☒ ipoe\_eth0/eth0.1
 ☒ br0/br0

- ❶ **Filter Name:** Specify a new filter name for identifying the incoming IP traffic.
- ❷ **IP Version:** Select either IPv4.
- ❸ **Protocol:** TCP/UDP, TCP, UDP and ICMP are available for your option.
- ❹ **Source IP address [/prefix length]:** Enter the Internal IP address [/prefix length] to be filtered.
- ❺ **Source Port (port or port:port):** Specify a port number or a range of ports used by PCs from external network to access your internal network.
- ❻ **Destination IP address [/prefix length]:** Specify the internal network IP address [/prefix length] to be accessed by the specified PCs from external network.
- ❼ **Destination Port (port or port:port):** Specify a port number or a range of ports used by PCs from external network to access your internal network.
- ❽ Click **Apply/Save** to save and activate the filter.

## 2.5.2 MAC Filtering

A bridge WAN service is needed to configure this service.

MAC Filtering is only effective on ATM PVCs configured in Bridge mode. **FORWARDED** means that all MAC layer frames will be **FORWARDED** except those matching with any of the specified rules in the following table. **BLOCKED** means that all MAC layer frames will be **BLOCKED** except those matching with any of the specified rules in the following table.

Choose **Add** enter the following screen. (Note that changing from one policy to another of an interface will cause all defined rules for that interface to be REMOVED AUTOMATICALLY! You will need to create new rules for the new policy.)

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

IP Filtering

**MAC Filtering**

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IP TV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

### MAC Filtering Setup

MAC Filtering is only effective on ATM PVCs configured in Bridge mode. **FORWARDED** means that all MAC layer frames will be **FORWARDED** except those matching with any of the specified rules in the following table. **BLOCKED** means that all MAC layer frames will be **BLOCKED** except those matching with any of the specified rules in the following table.

MAC Filtering Policy For Each Interface:

**WARNING: Changing from one policy to another of an interface will cause all defined rules for that interface to be REMOVED AUTOMATICALLY! You will need to create new rules for the new policy.**

| Interface | Policy         | Change                   |
|-----------|----------------|--------------------------|
| eth0.2    | <b>FORWARD</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Choose Add or Remove to configure MAC filtering rules.

| Interface                                                                             | Protocol | Destination MAC | Source MAC | Frame Direction | Remove |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------|------------|-----------------|--------|
| <div> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/> </div> |          |                 |            |                 |        |



### Add MAC Filter

Create a filter to identify the MAC layer frames by specifying at least one condition below. If multiple conditions are specified, all of them take effect. Click "Apply" to save and activate the filter. A maximum 32 entries can be configured.

Protocol Type:

Destination MAC Address:

Source MAC Address:

Frame Direction:

WAN Interfaces (Configured in Bridge mode only)

Here you can create a filter to identify the MAC layer frames by specifying at least one condition below. If multiple conditions are specified, all of them take effect.

- Protocol Type:** Select a protocol type from the drop-down list.
- Destination MAC Address:** Enter the destination MAC address to which you wish to apply the MAC filtering rule.
- Source MAC Address:** Enter the source MAC address to which you wish to apply the MAC filtering rule.
- Frame Direction:** Select a frame direction from the drop-down list.
- WAN Interfaces:** Select a WAN interface from the drop-down list.
- Click **Apply/Save** to save and activate the filter.

## 2.6 Parental Control

### 2.6.1 Time Restriction

Click **Parental Control > Time Restriction > Add** to enter the following screen.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

**Time Restriction**

Url Filter

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

### Access Time Restriction

This page adds time of day restriction to a special LAN device connected to the Router. The 'Browser's MAC Address' automatically displays the MAC address of the LAN device where the browser is running. To restrict other LAN device, click the "Other MAC Address" button and enter the MAC address of the other LAN device. To find out the MAC address of a Windows based PC, go to command window and type "ipconfig /all".

User Name

☒ Browser's MAC Address

☐ Other MAC Address

(xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)

| Days of the week | Mon                      | Tue                      | Wed                      | Thu                      | Fri                      | Sat                      | Sun                      |
|------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Click to select  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Start Blocking Time (hh:mm)

End Blocking Time (hh:mm)

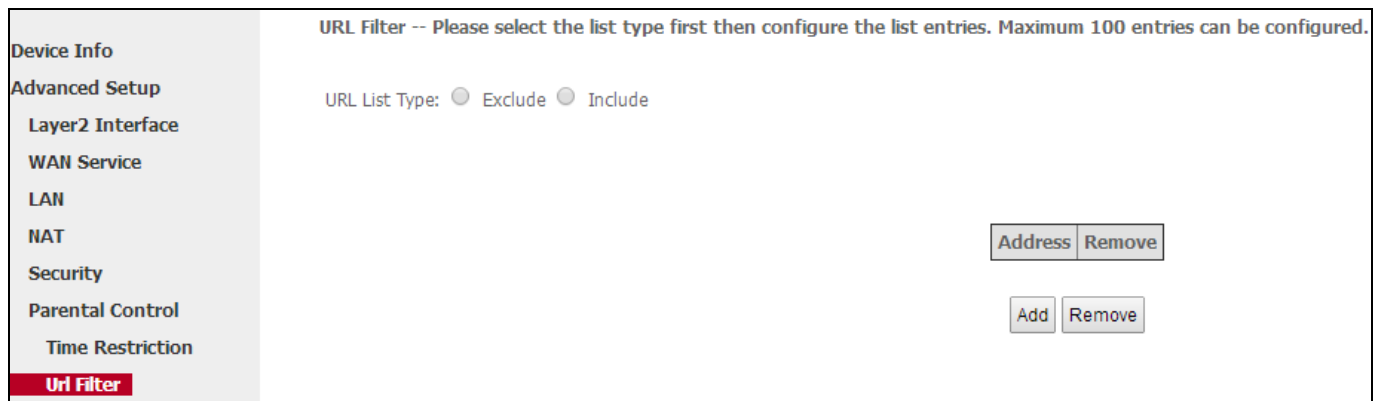
Here you can add time of day restriction that an attached LAN device can access the Internet.

- User Name:** Enter a user name.

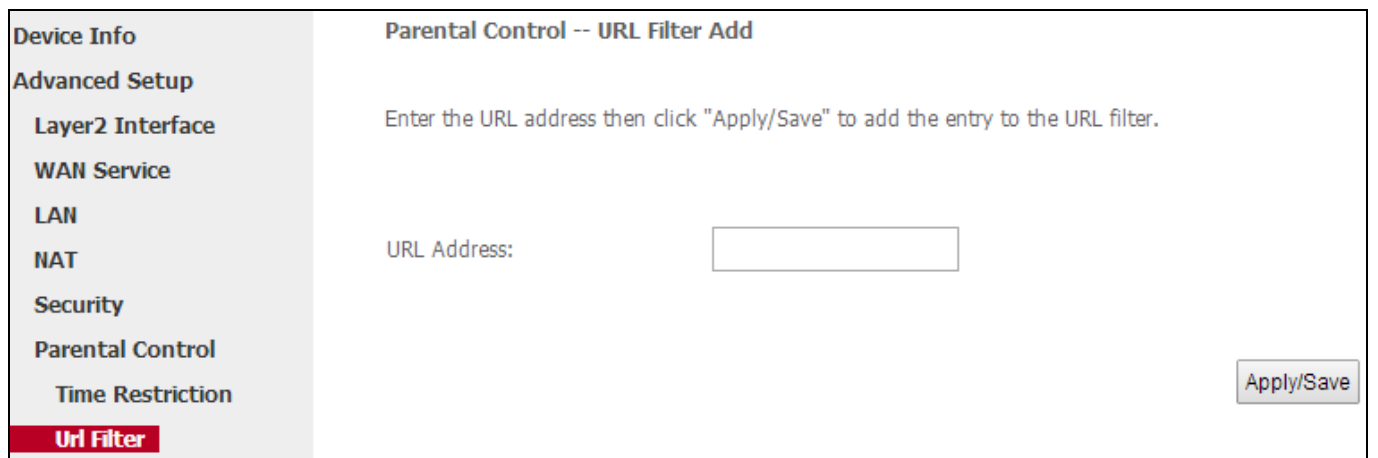
- 2 **Browser's MAC Address:** This section will automatically add the MAC address of the attached LAN device where the browser is running.
- 3 **Other MAC Address:** Specify MAC address of the computer which you want to apply Internet access restriction to.
- 4 **Days of the week:** Click to select the days of the week during which you wish to restrict Internet access.
- 5 **Start Blocking Time/End Blocking Time:** Specify time of day restriction to an attached LAN device. Within this specified time length of the day, this LAN device will be blocked from the Internet.
- 6 **Apply/Save:** Click to **Apply/Save** your settings.

## 2.6.2 URL Filter

Click **Parental Control > Url Filter** to enter the following screen.



- 1 Select the **URL List Type**, Exclude or Include as you need.
  - Exclude: Devices on the LAN side of your router are not allowed to access the URLs specified on the list.
  - Include: Devices on the LAN side of your router are only allowed to access the URLs specified on the list.
- 2 Click **Add** to add the URLs that all PCs in the device network can(not) access. Up to 100 entries can be configured.

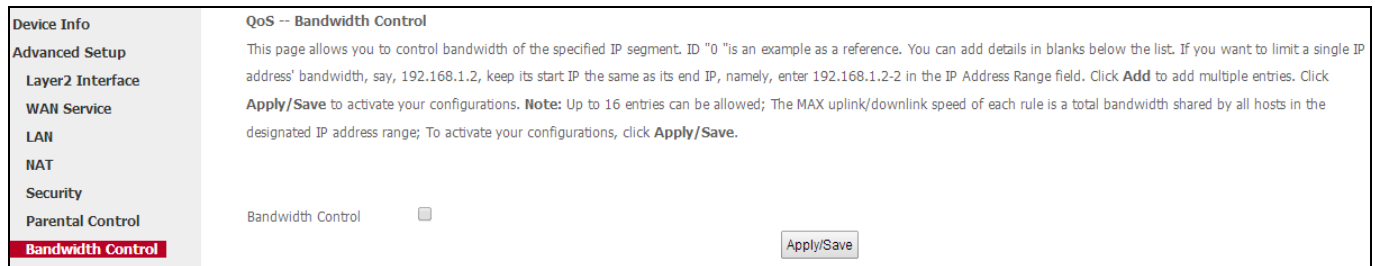



### Note

If you have accessed the URL before you include it in a URL filter rule, you must reboot the modem router and erase it from your PC to activate this URL filter rule. To erase the domain name from your PC, click **Start > Run** (Windows XP for references), enter **cmd** and then type **ipconfig /flushdns**.

## 2.7 Bandwidth Control

Click **Advanced Setup > Bandwidth Control**, and check **Bandwidth Control** to enable this feature on the screen.



Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

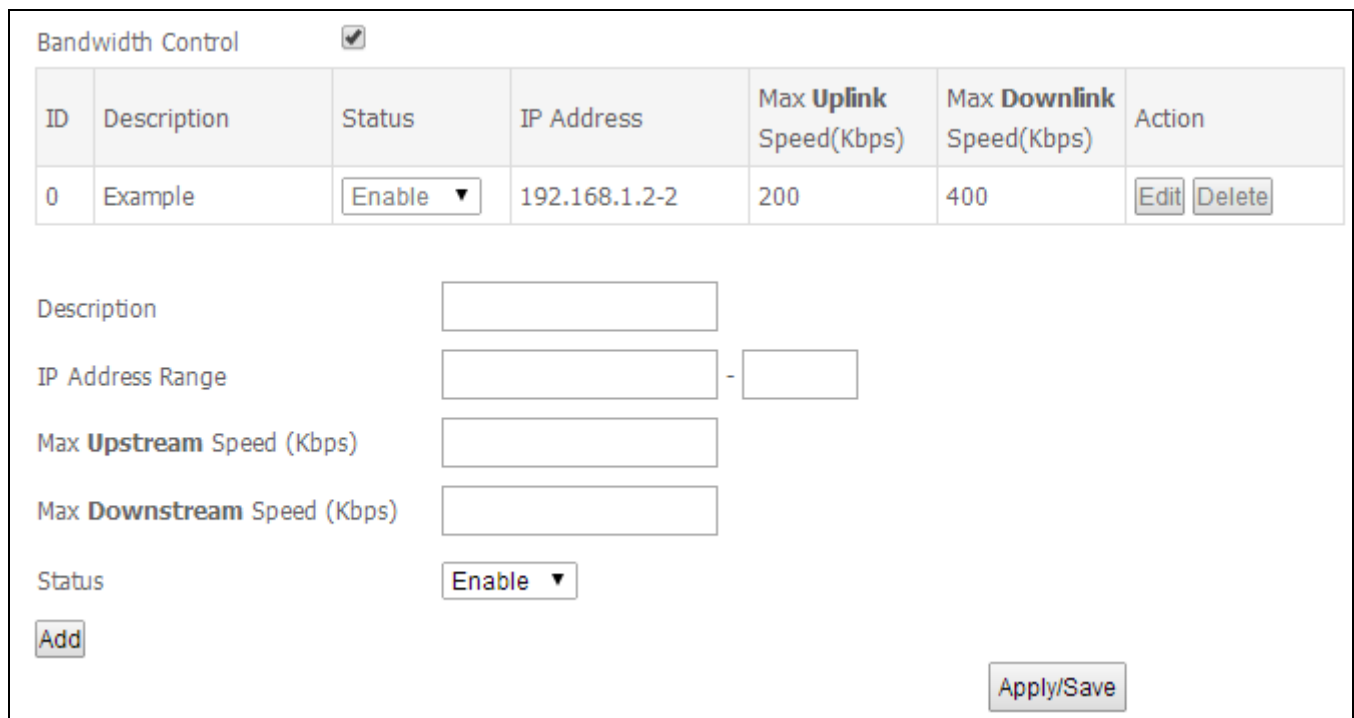
**Bandwidth Control**

QoS -- Bandwidth Control

This page allows you to control bandwidth of the specified IP segment. ID "0" is an example as a reference. You can add details in blanks below the list. If you want to limit a single IP address' bandwidth, say, 192.168.1.2, keep its start IP the same as its end IP, namely, enter 192.168.1.2-2 in the IP Address Range field. Click **Add** to add multiple entries. Click **Apply/Save** to activate your configurations. **Note:** Up to 16 entries can be allowed; The MAX uplink/downlink speed of each rule is a total bandwidth shared by all hosts in the designated IP address range; To activate your configurations, click **Apply/Save**.

Bandwidth Control ☒

Apply/Save

Bandwidth Control ☒

| ID | Description | Status   | IP Address    | Max Uplink Speed(Kbps) | Max Downlink Speed(Kbps) | Action                                                                    |
|----|-------------|----------|---------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0  | Example     | Enable ▼ | 192.168.1.2-2 | 200                    | 400                      | <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> |

Description

IP Address Range  -

Max **Upstream** Speed (Kbps)

Max **Downstream** Speed (Kbps)

Status  ▼

Up to 16 entries can be allowed.

- ❶ **Description:** Enter the description of the controlled host.
- ❷ **IP Address Range:** Enter the IP address of the host you want to control. It can be a single host or hosts. If you want to limit a single IP address's bandwidth, just keep the start IP same with the end IP. Like, 192.168.100.2-2
- ❸ **Max Upstream Speed (Kbps):** Set the max upstream speed.
- ❹ **Max downstream Speed (Kbps):** Set the max downstream speed.
- ❺ **Status:** You can change the current status of the controlled hosts, or you can select **Enable/Disable** from the drop-down list to enable/disable the current control rule.
- ❻ **Action:** Here display the actions you can do about the corresponding rule. There are tow actions: **Edit** and **Delete**.
  - **Edit:** Click the **Edit** button corresponding to the ID to edit its control rule. Click **OK** to apply the modification.
  - **Delete:** Click the **Delete** button corresponding to the ID to delete its control rule.

7 **Add:** After finishing the bandwidth control settings, click **Add** to generate the control rule.

8 **Apply/Save:** Click this button to activate your configurations.

## 2.8 Routing

### 2.8.1 Default Gateway

This section is to set the default forwarding interface of the data in the same network segment of the WAN IP or LAN IP of your modem router. Click **Advanced Setup > Routing > Default Gateway** to enter this section.

**Device Info**  
**Advanced Setup**  
Layer2 Interface  
WAN Service  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
**Default Gateway**  
Static Route  
RIP  
DNS  
DSL  
UPnP  
Print Server  
Storage Service  
Interface Grouping  
IP Tunnel  
Certificate  
Multicast

**Routing -- Default Gateway**

Default gateway interface list can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system default gateways but the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by re

| Selected Default Gateway Interfaces | Available Routed WAN Interfaces |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| eth0.1                              |                                 |

TODO: IPV6 \*\*\*\*\* Select a preferred wan interface as the system default IPv6 gateway.  
Selected WAN Interface: **NO CONFIGURED INTERFACE** ▼

Apply/Save

1 **Selected Default Gateway Interfaces:** Displays the selected default gateway interfaces. Select a WAN interface and click the button to move it to the **Available Routed WAN Interfaces** box.

2 **Available Routed WAN Interfaces:** Displays the available routed WAN interfaces. Select a WAN interface and click the button to add it to the **Selected Default Gateway Interfaces** box.

3 **Selected WAN Interface:** Select the current effective default IPv6 gateway interface from the pull-down menu if you use IPv6 connection.

4 **Apply/Save:** Click to save and activate your settings.

## 2.8.2 Static Route

It is not recommended to use this setting unless you are familiar with static routing.

In most cases, dynamic routing is recommended, because this feature allows the router to detect the physical changes of the network layout automatically. If you want to use static routing, make sure the router's DHCP function is disabled.

Static routes provide additional routing information to your router. When there are several routers in the network, you may want to set up static routing. Static routing determines the path of the data in your network. You can use this feature to allow users on different IP domains to access the Internet via this device.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

Default Gateway

Static Route

RIP

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Routing -- Static Route (A maximum 32 entries can be configured)

NOTE: For system created route, the 'Remove' checkbox is disabled.

| IP Version | DstIP / PrefixLength | Gateway       | Interface | metric | Remove                   |
|------------|----------------------|---------------|-----------|--------|--------------------------|
| 4          | 172.16.100.205/32    | 192.168.100.1 | eth0.1    |        | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Add

Remove

Click **Add** to enter the following screen:

Routing -- Static Route Add

Enter the destination network address, subnet mask, gateway AND/OR available WAN interface then click "Apply/Save" to add the entry to the routing table.

IP Version:

IPv4 ▼

Destination IP address/prefix length:

Interface:

▼

Gateway IP Address:

(optional: metric number should be greater than or equal to zero)

Metric:

(Range:1-9999)

Apply/Save

❶ **IP Version:** Select either IPv4 or IPv6.

❷ **Destination IP address/prefix length:** Enter the destination IP address and prefix length of the final destination.

- If the destination host is one specified host, its prefix is 32. E.g., the specified host 1.2.3.4 can be expressed as "1.2.3.4/32".
- If the destination host is one specified network, the IP address is the network number of destination host. E.g.,

the specified network 2.2.3.3, 255.255.0.0 can be expressed as “2.2.0.0/16” indicating all hosts that starts with “2.2”.

**3 Interface:** Select an interface from the drop-down list according to your need. This interface can be the one on the LAN side or WAN side that data will forwarded out by.

**4 Gateway IP address:** Input the ingress IP address of the next hop which packets are forwarded to from your modem router.

**5 Metric:** Set the metric of this static route rule. It's optional. The lower the value is, the higher the priority will be. When this two static routes' destination address are the same, packets will be forwarded by following the higher priority route rule.

**6 Apply /Save:** Click to apply and save your settings.

### Note

1. Destination IP address cannot be on the same IP segment as WAN or LAN segment as the router.
2. Only configure additional static routes for unusual cases such as multiple routers or multiple IP subnets located on your network. Wrong static routes may lead to network failure.
3. For system created route, the **Remove** checkbox is disabled.

## 2.8.3 RIP

RIP is an advanced protocol used in the ISP environment to maintain the backbone network, for dynamically refreshing and generating the route table within each router that supports RIP. If all these route tables are managed by human beings, it will be a lot of work. RIP here helps automatically learn the router table and share the refreshment with RIP-based routers.

Click **Advanced Setup > Routing > RIP**. If the following figure shows, it means NAT feature on the WAN interface is enabled and RIP cannot be configured.

| <div>Device Info</div> <div>Advanced Setup</div> <div>Layer2 Interface</div> <div>WAN Service</div> <div>LAN</div> <div>NAT</div> <div>Security</div> <div>Parental Control</div> <div>Bandwidth Control</div> <div>Routing</div> <div>Default Gateway</div> <div>Static Route</div> <div><b>RIP</b></div> <div>DNS</div> | <div>Routing -- RIP Configuration</div> <div>NOTE: RIP CANNOT BE CONFIGURED on the WAN interface which has NAT enabled (such as PPPoE).</div> <div>To activate RIP for the WAN Interface, select the desired RIP version and operation and place a check in the 'Enable' checkbox. Click the 'Apply/Save' button to start/stop RIP and save the configuration.</div> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Interface</th> <th>Version</th> <th>Operation</th> <th>Enabled</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="4">WAN Interface not exist for RIP.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Interface | Version | Operation | Enabled | WAN Interface not exist for RIP. |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Interface                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Version                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Operation | Enabled |           |         |                                  |  |  |  |
| WAN Interface not exist for RIP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |           |         |           |         |                                  |  |  |  |

In this case, you should go to **Advanced Setup > WAN Service > Network Address Translation Settings** to disable NAT. Then go back here. You should be displayed with the following figure.

**Device Info**  
**Advanced Setup**  
Layer2 Interface  
WAN Service  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
Default Gateway  
Static Route  
**RIP**

**Routing -- RIP Configuration**

**NOTE: RIP CANNOT BE CONFIGURED on the WAN interface which has NAT enabled (such as PPPoE).**

To activate RIP for the WAN Interface, select the desired RIP version and operation and place a check in the 'Enabled' checkbox. Click the 'Apply/Save' button to start/stop RIP and save the configuration.

| Interface | Version | Operation | Enabled                  |
|-----------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|
| eth0.1    | 2 ▼     | Passive ▼ | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Apply/Save

**Operation-Passive** indicates the RIP-enabled router will automatically tell other surrounding RIP-enabled routers the newest route table and share the newest route table with them.

**Operation-Active** indicates the RIP-enabled router will receive and share messages sent by another RIP-enabled router and then refresh its own route table.

Click **Apply/Save** to take the current settings into effect.

## 2.9 DNS

### 2.9.1 DNS Server (Static DNS)

The DNS server translates domain names to numeric IP addresses. It is used to look up site addresses based on their names. Here you can configure the WAN DNS address:

#### For IPv4

❶ Click **Advanced Setup > DNS > DNS Server**, and enter the screen below. See the upper part for IPv4 setting.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

**DNS Server**

Dynamic DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

Certificate

Multicast

IPTV

DNS Server Configuration

Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces OR enter static DNS server IP addresses configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.

**DNS Server Interfaces** can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system dns server. The interface with the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed.

☐ **Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces:**

Selected DNS Server Interfaces

Available WAN Interfaces

☒ **Use the following Static DNS IP address:**

Primary DNS server:

Secondary DNS server:

② Check the **Select DNS Server Interface from available WAN interfaces** option. OR select the **Use the following Static DNS IP address** option and enter static DNS server IP addresses for the system.

③ Click **Apply/Save** at the bottom of the page.

### For IPv6

① Click **Advanced Setup > DNS > DNS Server**, and enter the screen below. See the lower part for IPv6 setting.

TODO: IPv6 \*\*\*\*\* Select the configured WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server information OR enter the static IPv6 DNS server Addresses.  
Note that selecting a WAN interface for IPv6 DNS server will enable DHCPv6 Client on that interface.

☐ Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface:

WAN Interface selected:

☒ Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address:

Primary IPv6 DNS server:

Secondary IPv6 DNS server:

Apply/Save

② Select the **Obtain IPv6 DNS info from a WAN interface** option, and select a configured WAN interface for the IPv6 DNS server information.

Or select the **Use the following Static IPv6 DNS address** option and enter the static IPv6 DNS server Addresses.

③ Click **Apply/Save**.

### Note

1. DNS Server Interfaces can have multiple WAN interfaces served as system DNS servers but only one will be used according to the priority with the first being the highest and the last one the lowest priority if the WAN interface is connected. Priority order can be changed by removing all and adding them back in again.
2. In ATM mode, if only a single PVC with IPoA or static IPoE protocol is configured, Static DNS server IP addresses must be entered.
3. If you are not clear about the static DNS server IP information, ask your ISP to provide it.
4. The default settings are recommended if you are unsure about the DNS server addresses. If a wrong DNS server address is configured, webpages may not be open.

## 2.9.2 Dynamic DNS (DDNS)

If your Internet service provider (ISP) gave you a static (fixed) public IP address, you can register a domain name and have that name associated with your IP address by public Domain Name Servers (DNS).

However, if your ISP gave you a dynamic (changing) public IP address, you cannot predict what your IP address will be, and the address can change frequently. In this case, you can use a commercial Dynamic DNS service. It lets you register your domain to the IP address and forwards traffic directed at your domain to your frequently changing IP address. If your ISP assigns a private WAN IP address (such as 192.168.x.x or 10.x.x.x), the Dynamic DNS service does not work because private addresses are not routed on the Internet.

Click **Advanced Setup > DNS > Dynamic DNS** to enter the Dynamic DNS screen.

| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br>Layer2 Interface<br>WAN Service<br>LAN<br>NAT<br>Security<br>Parental Control<br>Bandwidth Control<br>Routing<br><b>DNS</b><br>DNS Server<br><b>Dynamic DNS</b><br>DNS | <h3>Dynamic DNS</h3> <p>The Dynamic DNS service allows you to alias a dynamic IP address to a static hostname in any of the many domains, allowing you to access your network from various locations on the Internet.</p> <p>Choose Add or Remove to configure Dynamic DNS.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Username</th> <th>Service</th> <th>Interface</th> <th>Remove</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="5" style="text-align: center;"> <div>Add Remove</div> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Hostname | Username  | Service | Interface | Remove | <div>Add Remove</div> |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------|---------|-----------|--------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Hostname                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Username                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Service  | Interface | Remove  |           |        |                       |  |  |  |  |
| <div>Add Remove</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |          |           |         |           |        |                       |  |  |  |  |



Click the **Add** button to configure the DDNS settings.

| Add Dynamic DNS       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>Device Info</b>    |  |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> |  |
| Layer2 Interface      |  |
| WAN Service           |  |
| LAN                   |  |
| NAT                   |  |
| Security              |  |
| Parental Control      |  |
| Bandwidth Control     |  |
| Routing               |  |
| DNS                   |  |
| DNS Server            |  |
| <b>Dynamic DNS</b>    |  |
| DSL                   |  |
| UPnP                  |  |
| Print Server          |  |

This page allows you to add a Dynamic DNS address from DynDNS.org or TZO, or NO-IP.

D-DNS provider DynDNS.org ▼

Hostname

Interface ipoe\_eth0/eth0.1 ▼

**DynDNS Settings**

Username

Password

Apply/Save

- ❶ **D-DNS Provider:** Select your DDNS service provider from the drop-down menu.
- ❷ **Hostname:** Enter the DDNS domain name registered with your DDNS service provider.
- ❸ **Interface:** Specify a WAN connection interface.
- ❹ **Username:** Enter the DDNS user name registered with your DDNS service provider.
- ❺ **Password:** Enter the DDNS Password registered with your DDNS service provider.
- ❻ Click **Apply/Save** to take the setting into effect.

#### Example:

**D-DNS provider:** Dyndns.org

**Username:** qiangweianbian

**Password:** 414637

**Hostname:** xhh3793.dyndns.org

#### Configuration Steps:

**Device Info**  
**Advanced Setup**  
 Layer2 Interface  
 WAN Service  
 LAN  
 NAT  
 Security  
 Parental Control  
 Bandwidth Control  
 Routing  
 DNS  
 DNS Server  
**Dynamic DNS**  
 DSL  
 UPnP

### Add Dynamic DNS

This page allows you to add a Dynamic DNS address from DynDNS.org or TZO, or NO-IP.

D-DNS provider DynDNS.org ▼

Hostname xhh3793.dyndns.org

Interface ipoe\_eth0/eth0.1 ▼

#### DynDNS Settings

Username qiangweianbian

Password \*\*\*\*\*

Apply/Save

- ❶ Select **DynDNS.org** from the **D-DNS provider** drop-down menu.
- ❷ Enter the DynDNS hostname, **xhh3793.dyndns.org**.
- ❸ Specify the WAN connection interface, **ipoe\_eth0/eth0.1**.
- ❹ Enter the DynDNS username, **qiangweianbian**.
- ❺ Enter the password of your DynDNS.org account, **414637**.
- ❻ Click **Apply/Save** to save your configurations.

At last you will see the table below.

#### Dynamic DNS

The Dynamic DNS service allows you to alias a dynamic IP address to a static hostname in any of the many domains, allowing your Broadband Router to be more easily accessed from various locations on the Internet.

Choose Add or Remove to configure Dynamic DNS.

| Hostname           | Username       | Service | Interface | Remove                   |
|--------------------|----------------|---------|-----------|--------------------------|
| xhh3793.dyndns.org | qiangweianbian | dyndns  | eth0.1    | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Add
Remove

## 2.10 DSL

This screen provides multiple ADSL modulation modes to meet diversified environments. You can also select phone line pair and Capability.

DSL parameter configurations must be supported by ISP to take effect. Actual parameters (see **Statistics-xDSL**) resulted from the negotiation between your router and ISP. Wrong configurations may fail your Internet access.

The best DSL configurations are the factory defaults. Only change them if you are instructed by your ISP or our technical staff when your router fails to negotiate with ISP in DSL (ATM) mode. Usually, this failure can be identified and confirmed if the ADSL LED on the device keeps displaying a slow or quick blinking light.

Check the checkbox next to a modulation to enable it and then click **Apply/Save**.

|                    |                                                    |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Device Info        | DSL Settings                                       |
| Advanced Setup     |                                                    |
| Layer2 Interface   | Select the modulation below.                       |
| WAN Service        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> G.Dmt Enabled  |
| LAN                | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> G.lite Enabled |
| NAT                | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> T1.413 Enabled |
| Security           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADSL2 Enabled  |
| Parental Control   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AnnexL Enabled |
| Bandwidth Control  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ADSL2+ Enabled |
| Routing            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AnnexM Enabled |
| DNS                |                                                    |
| <b>DSL</b>         |                                                    |
| UPnP               | Select the phone line pair below.                  |
| Print Server       | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Inner pair        |
| Storage Service    | <input type="radio"/> Outer pair                   |
| Interface Grouping |                                                    |
| IP Tunnel          | Capability                                         |
| Certificate        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Bitswap Enable |
| Multicast          | <input type="checkbox"/> SRA Enable                |
| IPTV               |                                                    |
| Wireless           |                                                    |
| Diagnostics        |                                                    |
| Management         |                                                    |



**Advanced Settings:** Click it to enter the Advanced Settings screen as below.

DSL Advanced Settings

Select the test mode below.

☒ Normal

☐ Reverb

☐ Medley

☐ No retrain

☐ L3

Apply

Tone Selection



Click Tone Selection to enter the prompt window below.

**ADSL Tone Settings**

**Upstream Tones**

☒ 0 ☒ 1 ☒ 2 ☒ 3 ☒ 4 ☒ 5 ☒ 6 ☒ 7 ☒ 8 ☒ 9 ☒ 10 ☒ 11 ☒ 12 ☒ 13 ☒ 14 ☒ 15  
☒ 16 ☒ 17 ☒ 18 ☒ 19 ☒ 20 ☒ 21 ☒ 22 ☒ 23 ☒ 24 ☒ 25 ☒ 26 ☒ 27 ☒ 28 ☒ 29 ☒ 30 ☒ 31

**Downstream Tones**

☒ 32 ☒ 33 ☒ 34 ☒ 35 ☒ 36 ☒ 37 ☒ 38 ☒ 39 ☒ 40 ☒ 41 ☒ 42 ☒ 43 ☒ 44 ☒ 45 ☒ 46 ☒ 47  
☒ 48 ☒ 49 ☒ 50 ☒ 51 ☒ 52 ☒ 53 ☒ 54 ☒ 55 ☒ 56 ☒ 57 ☒ 58 ☒ 59 ☒ 60 ☒ 61 ☒ 62 ☒ 63  
☒ 64 ☒ 65 ☒ 66 ☒ 67 ☒ 68 ☒ 69 ☒ 70 ☒ 71 ☒ 72 ☒ 73 ☒ 74 ☒ 75 ☒ 76 ☒ 77 ☒ 78 ☒ 79  
☒ 80 ☒ 81 ☒ 82 ☒ 83 ☒ 84 ☒ 85 ☒ 86 ☒ 87 ☒ 88 ☒ 89 ☒ 90 ☒ 91 ☒ 92 ☒ 93 ☒ 94 ☒ 95  
☒ 96 ☒ 97 ☒ 98 ☒ 99 ☒ 100 ☒ 101 ☒ 102 ☒ 103 ☒ 104 ☒ 105 ☒ 106 ☒ 107 ☒ 108 ☒ 109 ☒ 110 ☒ 111  
☒ 112 ☒ 113 ☒ 114 ☒ 115 ☒ 116 ☒ 117 ☒ 118 ☒ 119 ☒ 120 ☒ 121 ☒ 122 ☒ 123 ☒ 124 ☒ 125 ☒ 126 ☒ 127  
☒ 128 ☒ 129 ☒ 130 ☒ 131 ☒ 132 ☒ 133 ☒ 134 ☒ 135 ☒ 136 ☒ 137 ☒ 138 ☒ 139 ☒ 140 ☒ 141 ☒ 142 ☒ 143  
☒ 144 ☒ 145 ☒ 146 ☒ 147 ☒ 148 ☒ 149 ☒ 150 ☒ 151 ☒ 152 ☒ 153 ☒ 154 ☒ 155 ☒ 156 ☒ 157 ☒ 158 ☒ 159  
☒ 160 ☒ 161 ☒ 162 ☒ 163 ☒ 164 ☒ 165 ☒ 166 ☒ 167 ☒ 168 ☒ 169 ☒ 170 ☒ 171 ☒ 172 ☒ 173 ☒ 174 ☒ 175  
☒ 176 ☒ 177 ☒ 178 ☒ 179 ☒ 180 ☒ 181 ☒ 182 ☒ 183 ☒ 184 ☒ 185 ☒ 186 ☒ 187 ☒ 188 ☒ 189 ☒ 190 ☒ 191  
☒ 192 ☒ 193 ☒ 194 ☒ 195 ☒ 196 ☒ 197 ☒ 198 ☒ 199 ☒ 200 ☒ 201 ☒ 202 ☒ 203 ☒ 204 ☒ 205 ☒ 206 ☒ 207  
☒ 208 ☒ 209 ☒ 210 ☒ 211 ☒ 212 ☒ 213 ☒ 214 ☒ 215 ☒ 216 ☒ 217 ☒ 218 ☒ 219 ☒ 220 ☒ 221 ☒ 222 ☒ 223  
☒ 224 ☒ 225 ☒ 226 ☒ 227 ☒ 228 ☒ 229 ☒ 230 ☒ 231 ☒ 232 ☒ 233 ☒ 234 ☒ 235 ☒ 236 ☒ 237 ☒ 238 ☒ 239  
☒ 240 ☒ 241 ☒ 242 ☒ 243 ☒ 244 ☒ 245 ☒ 246 ☒ 247 ☒ 248 ☒ 249 ☒ 250 ☒ 251 ☒ 252 ☒ 253 ☒ 254 ☒ 255



**Tip**

If you are unsure about the ADSL parameters, please apply the factory default settings. Wrong configurations may fail your Internet access.

## 2.11 UPnP

UPnP (Universal Plug and Play) allows Windows based systems to configure the device for various Internet applications automatically. UPnP devices can automatically discover the services from other registered UPnP devices on the network. If you use applications such as multiplayer gaming, peer-to-peer connections, or real-time communications, like instant messaging or remote assistance (a feature in Windows XP), you should enable UPnP.

❶ **Enable UPnP:** Check/uncheck to enable/disable the UPnP feature.

❷ Click **Apply/Save**.

|                       |                                                                                        |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>UPnP Configuration</b>                                                              |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> |                                                                                        |
| Layer2 Interface      | <b>NOTE: UPnP is activated only when there is a live WAN service with NAT enabled.</b> |
| WAN Service           |                                                                                        |
| LAN                   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Enable UPnP</b>                                 |
| NAT                   |                                                                                        |
| Security              |                                                                                        |
| Parental Control      |                                                                                        |
| Bandwidth Control     |                                                                                        |
| Routing               |                                                                                        |
| DNS                   |                                                                                        |
| DSL                   |                                                                                        |
| <b>UPnP</b>           |                                                                                        |
| Print Server          | <b>Apply/Save</b>                                                                      |

### ⚠ Note

UPnP is activated only when there is a live WAN service with NAT enabled.

## 2.12 Print Server

Enabling **Print Server** makes all PCs on the LAN have an access to the USB printer which has been connected to this router. Click **Advanced Setup > Printer Server** to enter screen below:

|                       |                                                           |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>Print Server settings</b>                              |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> |                                                           |
| Layer2 Interface      | This page allows you to enable / disable printer support. |
| WAN Service           |                                                           |
| LAN                   | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable on-board print server.    |
| NAT                   |                                                           |
| Security              |                                                           |
| Parental Control      |                                                           |
| Bandwidth Control     |                                                           |
| Routing               |                                                           |
| DNS                   |                                                           |
| DSL                   |                                                           |
| UPnP                  |                                                           |
| <b>Print Server</b>   | <b>Apply/Save</b>                                         |

### USB printing config:

❶ Connect the USB printer to the USB port of the device.

- ② Enable USB printing service of the device (the router).

**Print Server settings**

This page allows you to enable / disable printer support.

☒ Enable on-board print server.

Printer name

Make and model

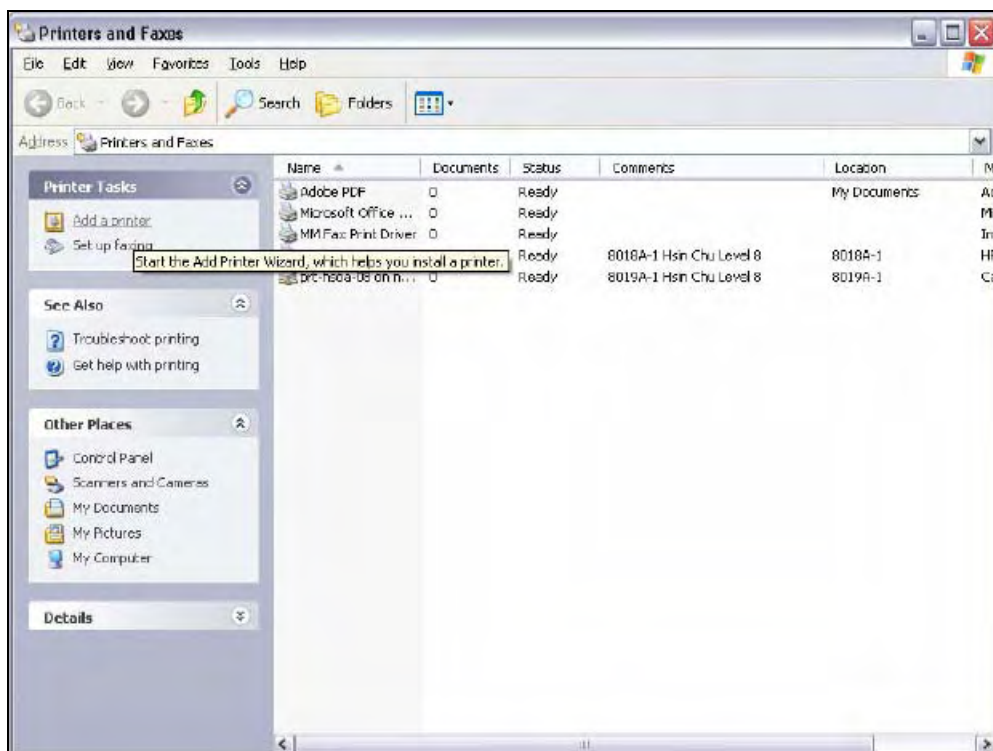
First, enter the name of the USB printer in **Printer name** box.

Then, enter the manufacturer and model of the USB printer in the **Make and model** box.

At last, click **Apply/Save**.

- ③ Add the printer from your local PC (In Windows XP OS).

**Step 1:** Click **Start > Control Panel > Printers and Faxes > Add a printer**;



**Step 2:** Click **Next**;

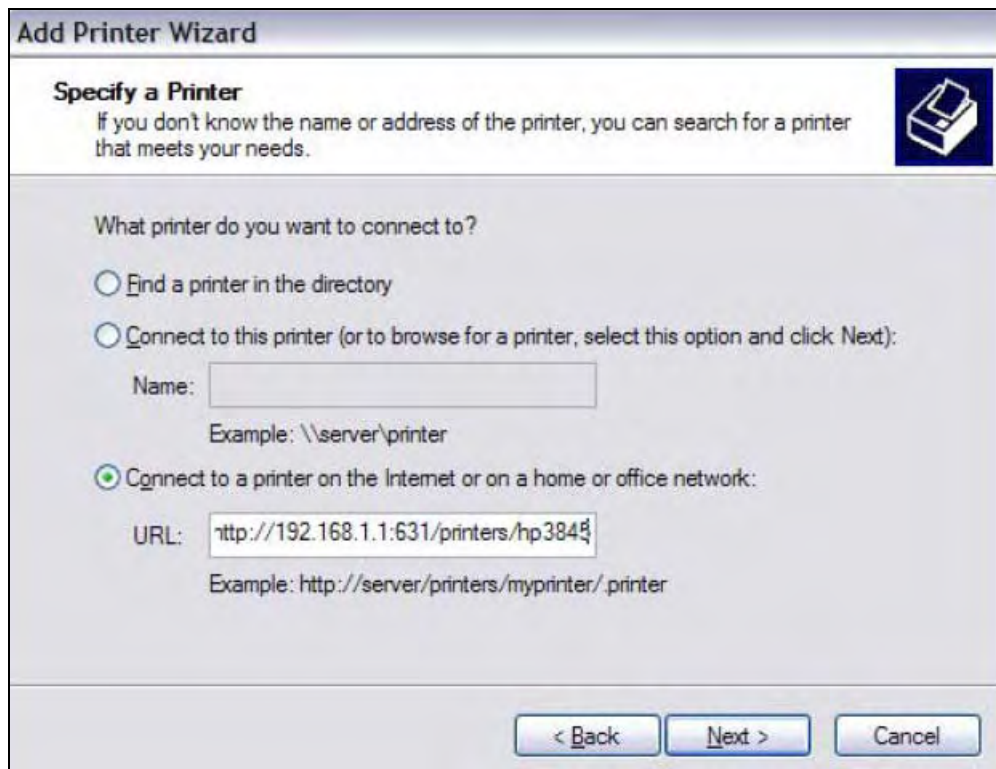


**Step 3:** Select **A network printer, or a printer attached to another computer** and click **Next**;



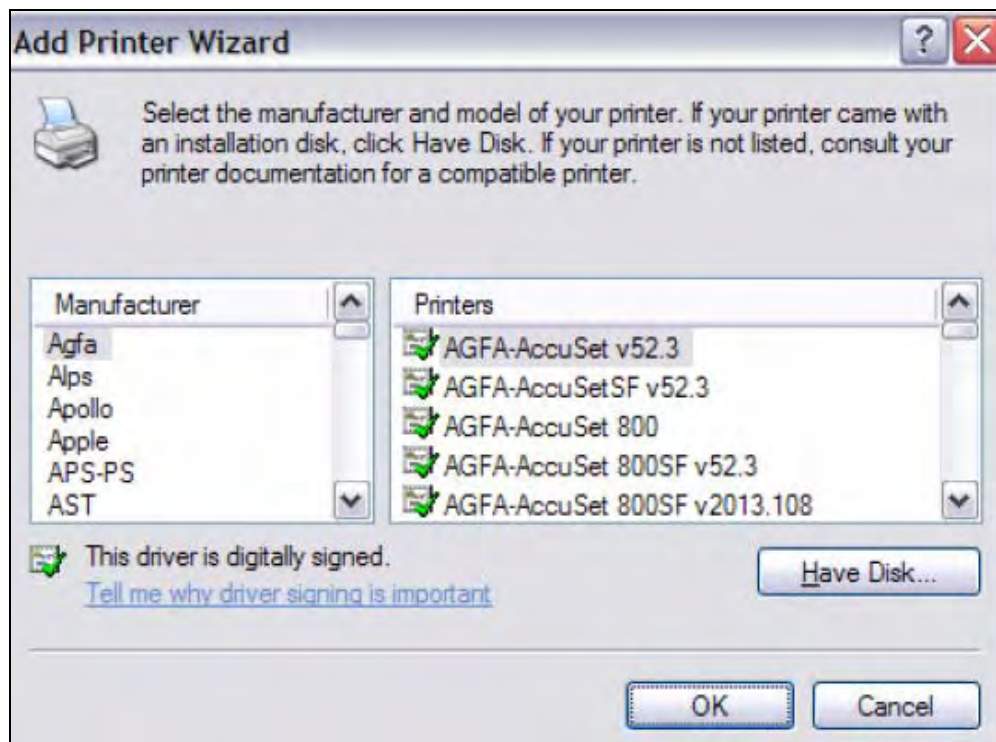
**Step 4:** Select **Connect to a printer on the Internet or on a home or office network**;

Type in "http://192.168.1.1:631/printers/hp3845" in the URL field and click **Next**;

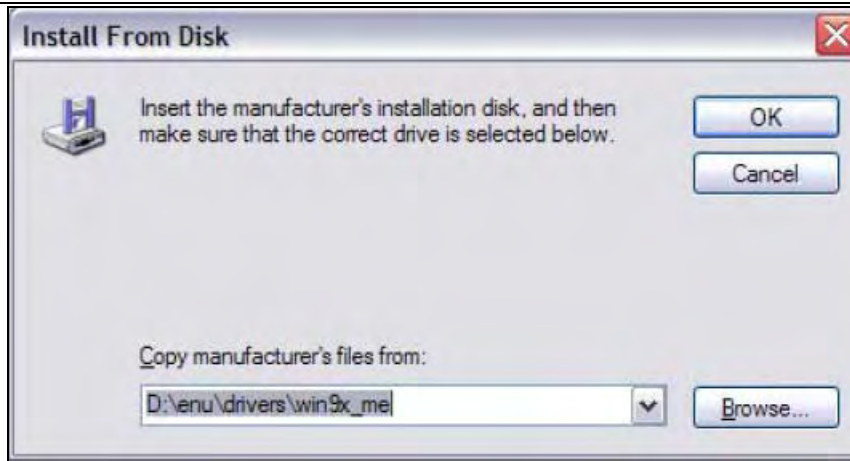
**Note**

Here “192.168.1.1” refers to this router’s LAN IP address and “hp3845” refers to the USB printer name you’ve filled in on the Print Server Settings page.

**Step 5:** Insert the printer driver CD into your computer and click **Have Disk...**;



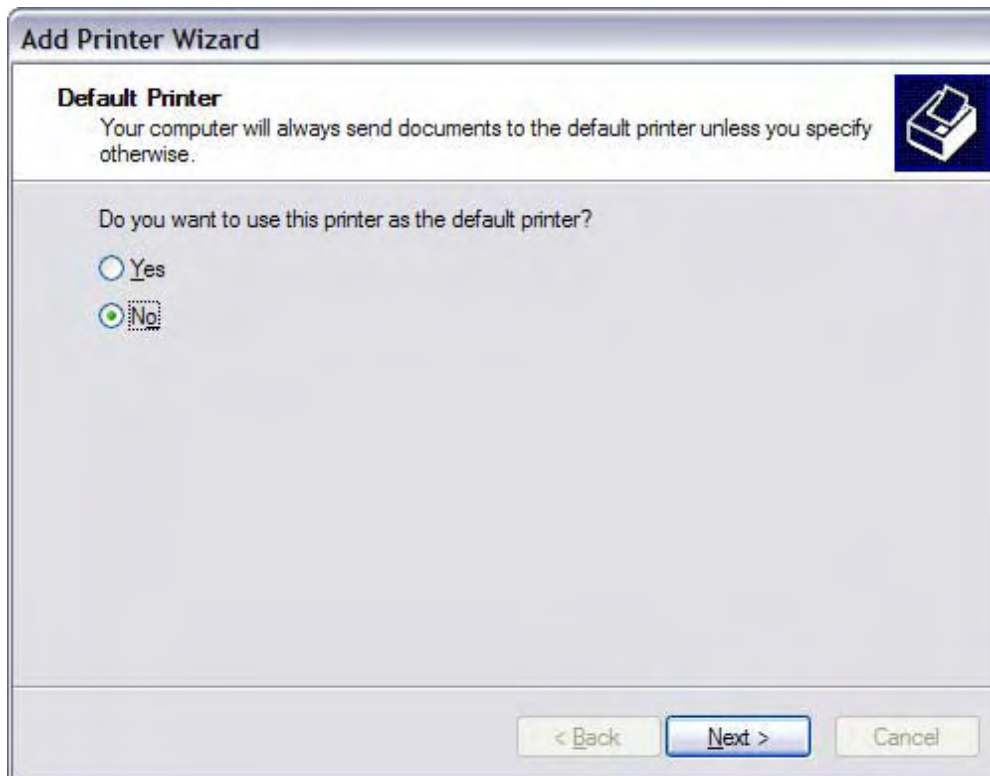
**Step 6:** Click **Browse**, select driver file directory on CD-ROM and click **OK**;



**Step 7:** Select the manufacturer and the model of your printer. And click **OK**.



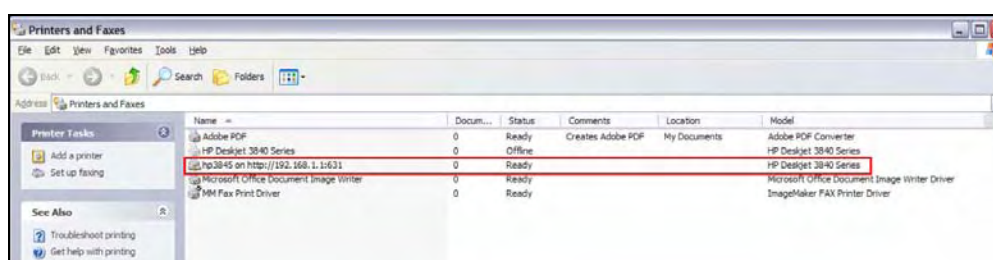
**Step 8:** Choose “Yes” or “No” for default printer setting and click **Next**.



**Step 9:** Click **Finish**.



Check the status of printer from Windows “Control Panel”, printer window. Status should be shown “ready”.



## 2.13 Storage Service

This section helps you to use USB Storage devices in your modem router, including the following parts:

- **User Account:** You can control the LAN users' accessing to the USB storage device information, namely, some of them can access the USB device info but others cannot.
- **Storage Device Info:** When you plug the USB storage device into the USB interface of your modem router, the router can recognize that's the USB storage device and then read the storage device's information.

### 2.13.1 User Account

Before you share your USB storage on the internet, you need to add a storage user account. And only the users on the user account list can visit the USB storage device plugged in the modem router. Thus, before you access the USB storage device, set the user account information first.

The screenshot shows the 'Storage UserAccount Configuration' page. On the left is a navigation menu with the following items: Device Info, Advanced Setup, Layer2 Interface, WAN Service, LAN, NAT, Security, Parental Control, Bandwidth Control, Routing, DNS, DSL, UPnP, Print Server, Storage Service, Storage Device Info, **User Accounts** (highlighted in red), and Interface Grouping. The main content area has the title 'Storage UserAccount Configuration' and the instruction 'Choose Add, or Remove to configure User Accounts.' Below this is a table with three columns: 'UserName', 'HomeDir', and 'Remove'. At the bottom of the main area are two buttons: 'Add' and 'Remove'.

**To add a new account:**

- 1 Click **Add** to enter the user account configuration page.

**Storage User Account Setup**

In the boxes below, enter the user name, password and volume name on which the home directory is to be created.

Username:

Password:

Confirm Password:

volumeName:

- ② **Username:** Name your USB storage account.
- ③ **Password:** Specify a password to secure your USB storage account.
- ④ **Confirm Password:** Enter your password again for a confirmation.
- ⑤ **VolumeName:** Enter the volume name of the USB storage, which is displayed in the **Storage Device Info** page.
- ⑥ Click **Apply/Save** to save your configurations.

At last, you will see the table shown as below. Here's an example.

**Storage UserAccount Configuration**

Choose Add, or Remove to configure User Accounts.

| UserName | HomeDir    | Remove                   |
|----------|------------|--------------------------|
| Mr USB   | 123/Mr USB | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### 2.13.2 Storage Device Info

Your modem router can automatically recognize the USB storage device and the **Storage Device Info** screen will show the information such as the label, file system type, total disk space, used disk space.

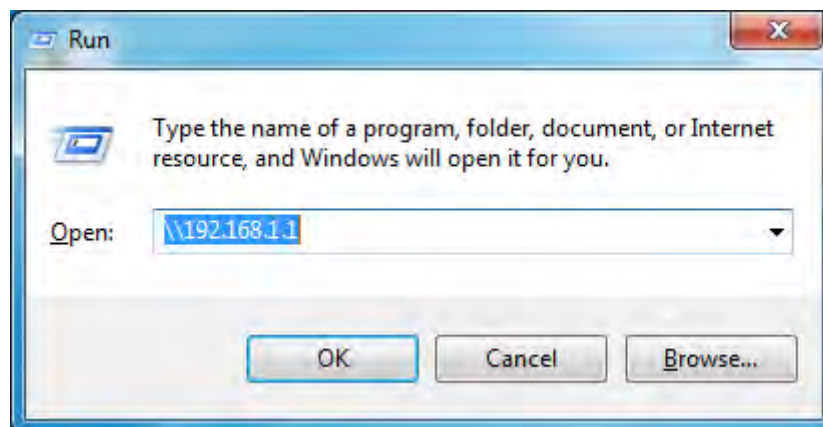
### Storage Service

The Storage service allows you to use Storage devices with modem to be more easily accessed

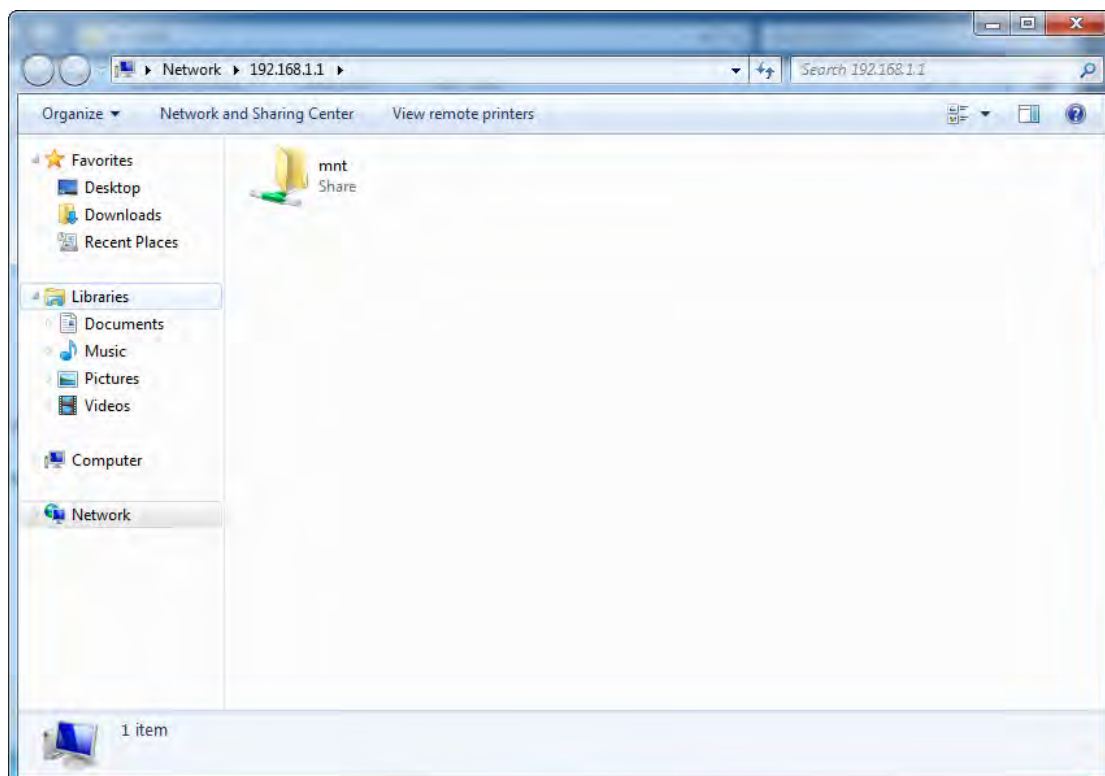
| Volumename | FileSystem | Total Space(MB) | Used Space(MB) |
|------------|------------|-----------------|----------------|
|------------|------------|-----------------|----------------|

After your modem router recognizes the USB storage device, follow guidelines below for visiting the storage info via the computer on the LAN. Here takes **Windows 7** as an example to explain the guidelines which are similar in other operation systems.

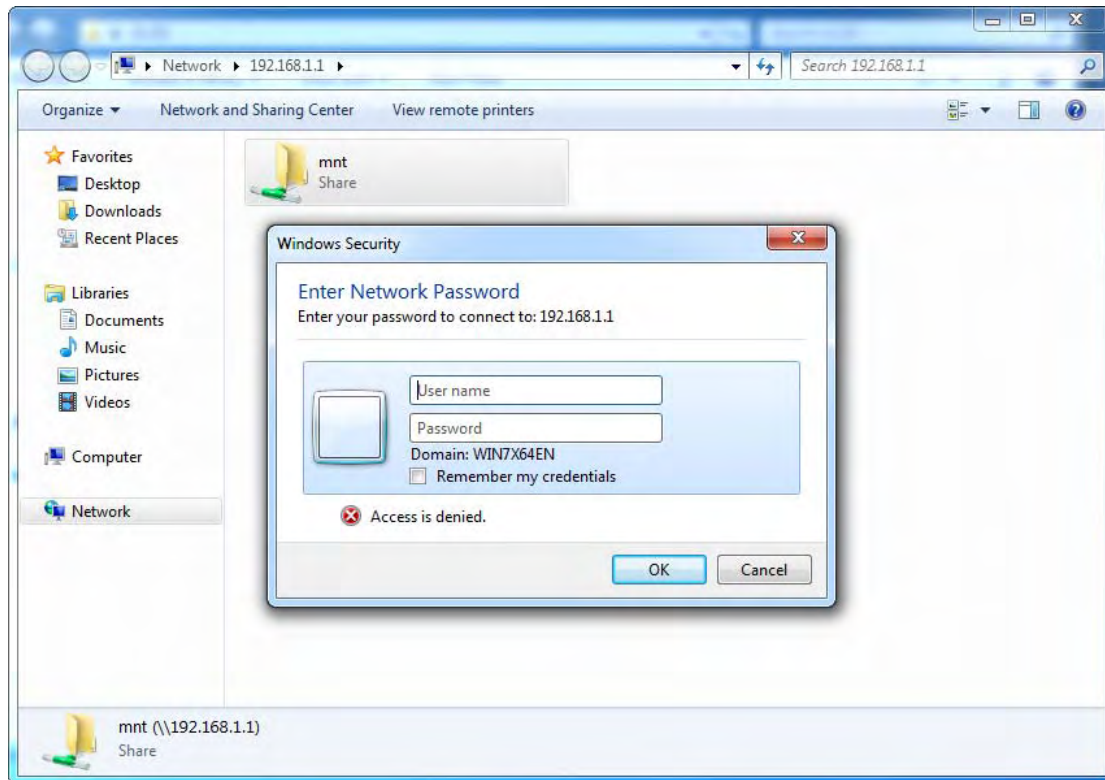
- 1 Press **Win+R** buttons. On the **Run** window, input \\192.168.1.1 (\\+ LAN IP address of the router), and then click **OK**.



- 2 Double click the USB storage device icon ("mnt").



③ **Account authentication:** Enter your user account name and password which were configured in **User Account** part in the corresponding box, and click **OK**. Then you can see the detailed info within the USB device.



## 2.14 Interface Grouping

Interface Grouping supports multiple ports to PVC and bridging groups. Each group will perform as an independent network. Only the default group has IP interface.

Click **Advanced Setup > Interface Grouping** to enter the following figure.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Storage Device Info

User Accounts

Interface Grouping

Interface Grouping -- A maximum 16 entries can be configured

Interface Grouping supports multiple ports to PVC and bridging groups. Each group will perform as an independent network. Only the default group has IP interface.

| Group Name | Remove | WAN Interface | LAN Interfaces | DHCP Vendor IDs |
|------------|--------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Default    |        | eth0.1        | eth1           |                 |
|            |        |               | eth2           |                 |
|            |        |               | eth3           |                 |
|            |        |               | wlan0          |                 |
|            |        |               | wlan1          |                 |

Add

Remove



Click **Add** to enter the screen below.

**Interface grouping Configuration**

To create a new interface group:

1. Enter the Group name and the group name must be unique and select either 2. (dynamic) or 3. (static) below:
2. If you like to automatically add LAN clients to a WAN Interface in the new group add the DHCP vendor ID string. By configuring a DHCP vendor ID string any DHCP client request with the specified vendor ID (DHCP option 60) will be denied an IP address from the local DHCP server.
3. Select interfaces from the available interface list and add it to the grouped interface list using the arrow buttons to create the required mapping of the ports. **Note that these may obtain public IP addresses**
4. Click Apply/Save button to make the changes effective immediately

**IMPORTANT** If a vendor ID is configured for a specific client device, please **REBOOT** the client device attached to the modem to allow it to obtain an appropriate address.

Group Name:

WAN Interface used in the grouping

| Grouped LAN Interfaces | Available LAN Interfaces                                      |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <div></div>            | <div>eth1<br/>eth2<br/>eth3<br/>USB<br/>wlan0<br/>wlan1</div> |

Automatically Add Clients With the following DHCP Vendor IDs

Apply/Save

**Group Name:** The name of a configured rule.

**WAN Interface used in the grouping:** WAN connection to which the interface grouping rules apply.

**Available LAN Interfaces:** LAN interfaces that can be used for interface grouping.

**Grouped LAN Interfaces:** LAN interfaces that use specified WAN interface.

**To create a new interface group:**

- 1 Enter the Group name which should be unique.
- 2 Select the WAN interface that's shared by the LAN interfaces in the interface group.
- 3 Select interfaces that will be connected to the specified WAN you will use. Note that these clients may obtain public IP addresses.
- 4 Click **Apply/Save** button to make the changes effective immediately.

If you want to bypass NAT via the router's interface and obtain the public IP address automatically, you need to add the DHCP vendor ID in the **Automatically Add Clients with the following DHCP Vendor IDs** section. After the ID takes effect, your router will automatically detect the DHCP request from computers on the LAN, and it will forward the DHCP vendor ID and the corresponding DHCP request to the WAN interface used in the interface rules.

#### Application:

Your ADSL line support 2 PVC groups: ppp0.1 used for home users to access the Internet; atm.1.1 used for guests to access the Internet. You hope that eth3 (Interface 4 on the modem router) can be used for guests to visit the Internet, and meanwhile data of the guest won't be forwarded to other interfaces. Configurations are as below in the figure.

The screenshot shows the configuration page for a group named "For Guests". At the top, the "Group Name" is set to "For Guests". Below it, the "WAN Interface used in the grouping" is set to "ipoe\_eth0/eth0.1". The page is divided into two main sections: "Grouped LAN Interfaces" and "Available LAN Interfaces". In the "Grouped LAN Interfaces" section, "eth1" is listed. In the "Available LAN Interfaces" section, "eth2", "eth3", "USB", "wlan0", and "wlan1" are listed. Between these two sections are two buttons: a right-pointing arrow and a left-pointing arrow, indicating the ability to move interfaces between the two lists.



| Group Name | Remove                   | WAN Interface | LAN Interfaces | DHCP Vendor IDs |
|------------|--------------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Default    |                          |               | eth2           |                 |
|            |                          |               | eth3           |                 |
|            |                          |               | wlan0          |                 |
|            |                          |               | wlan1          |                 |
| For Guests | <input type="checkbox"/> | eth0.1        | eth1           |                 |

---

**Note**

1. After the settings above, you need to reboot the modem router to take the settings into effect.
  2. After the settings above, the LAN IP address used by the Default group member is 192.168.1.1, the LAN IP of the second group member is 192.168.2.1. LAN IPs of the following groups follows the same rule.
  3. After you set the IPTV function, the modem router will automatically add one interface group named IPTV, which should be saved. If it's deleted, the IPTV function takes no effect.
- 

## 2.15 IP Tunnel

This section explains the following information:

- [IPv6inIPv4](#)
- [IPv4inIPv6](#)

### 2.15.1 IPv6inIPv4

Keeping the current IPv4 network frame, IPv6 in IPv4 accomplishes support to IPv6, for solving problems of communications between IPv6 stations or hosts, which is commonly used during IPv6 initially imported period.

Click **IPv6inIPv4** and **Add** to enter the following screen.

**IP Tunneling -- 6in4 Tunnel Configuration**

Currently, only 6rd configuration is supported.

|                                                                         |                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Tunnel Name                                                             | <input type="text"/>                                  |
| Mechanism:                                                              | 6RD <input type="button" value="v"/>                  |
| Associated WAN Interface:                                               | <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="v"/> |
| Associated LAN Interface:                                               | LAN/br0 <input type="button" value="v"/>              |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> Manual <input type="radio"/> Automatic |                                                       |

|                                |                      |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| IPv4 Mask Length:              | <input type="text"/> |
| 6rd Prefix with Prefix Length: | <input type="text"/> |
| Border Relay IPv4 Address:     | <input type="text"/> |

Apply/Save

- ❶ **Tunnel Name:** Specify the name of the tunnel.
  - ❷ **Mechanism:** Currently, only 6RD configuration is supported.
  - ❸ **Associated WAN Interface:** Specify the WAN interface of the tunnel.
  - ❹ **Associated LAN Interface:** Specify the LAN interface of the tunnel.
  - ❺ **Manual:** If you select **Manual**, configure the following settings also:
    - **IPv4 Mask Length:** Specify the IPv4 Mask Length.
    - **6rd Prefix with Prefix Length:** Specify the 6rd Prefix with Prefix Length.
    - **Border Relay IPv4 Address:** Specify the Border Relay IPv4 Address.
- Automatic:** If **Automatic** is selected, no other configurations are required.
- ❻ **Apply/Save:** Click to apply and save your settings.

### 2.15.2 IPv4inIPv6

Via network devices, IPv4 in IPv6 support IPv6 to establish the network fundamental network frame, so as to systematically import IPv6.

As for the current IPv4, IPv4 in IPv6 accomplishes the inheritance of usage of IPv4, namely regarding IPv4 as one of IPv6' business. This IPv4 in IPv6 function mainly refers to IPv6, as well as the newly created IPv4 business or the network that won't adopt dual stack.

Click **IPv4inIPv6** and **Add** to enter the following screen:

### IP Tunneling -- 4in6 Tunnel Configuration

Currently, only DS-Lite configuration is supported.

|                                                                         |                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Tunnel Name                                                             | <input type="text"/> |
| Mechanism:                                                              | DS-Lite ▼            |
| Associated WAN Interface:                                               | ▼                    |
| Associated LAN Interface:                                               | LAN/br0 ▼            |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> Manual <input type="radio"/> Automatic |                      |
| AFTR:                                                                   | <input type="text"/> |

Apply/Save

- 1 Tunnel Name:** Specify the name of the tunnel.
- 2 Mechanism:** Currently, only DS-Lite configuration is supported.
- 3 Associated WAN Interface:** Specify the WAN interface of the tunnel.
- 4 Associated LAN Interface:** Specify the LAN interface of the tunnel.
- 5 Manual:** If you select Manual, enter the AFTR information also:  
**Automatic:** If Automatic is selected, no other configurations are required.
- 6 Apply/Save:** Click to apply and save your settings.

## 2.16 Certificate

This section explains the following information:

- [Local Certificates](#)
- [Trusted CA \(Certificate Authority\) Certificates](#)

### 2.16.1 Local Certificates

This section is to apply a CA certificate, or import the CA certificate you applied before, for other network devices to verify your modem router's identification.

|                       |                                                                                                                |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>Local Certificates</b>                                                                                      |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Add, View or Remove certificates from this page. Local certificates are used by peers to verify your identity. |
| Layer2 Interface      | Maximum 4 certificates can be stored.                                                                          |
| WAN Service           |                                                                                                                |
| LAN                   |                                                                                                                |
| NAT                   |                                                                                                                |
| Security              |                                                                                                                |
| Parental Control      |                                                                                                                |
| Bandwidth Control     |                                                                                                                |
| Routing               |                                                                                                                |
| DNS                   |                                                                                                                |
| DSL                   |                                                                                                                |
| UPnP                  |                                                                                                                |
| Print Server          |                                                                                                                |
| Storage Service       |                                                                                                                |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                                                                |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                                                                |
| Certificate           |                                                                                                                |
| <b>Local</b>          |                                                                                                                |
| Trusted CA            |                                                                                                                |
| Multicast             |                                                                                                                |

| Name | In Use | Subject | Type | Action |
|------|--------|---------|------|--------|
|------|--------|---------|------|--------|

Create Certificate Request

Import Certificate

### To create a certificate signing request:

- 1 Click the **Create Certificate Request** button to enter the page below.

|                       |                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>Create new certificate request</b>                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | To generate a certificate signing request you need to include Common Name, Organization Name, State/Province Name, and the 2-letter Country Code for the certificate. |
| Layer2 Interface      |                                                                                                                                                                       |
| WAN Service           |                                                                                                                                                                       |
| LAN                   | Certificate Name: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                                |
| NAT                   | Common Name: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                                     |
| Security              | Organization Name: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                               |
| Parental Control      | State/Province Name: <input type="text"/>                                                                                                                             |
| Bandwidth Control     | Country/Region Name: <input type="text" value="US (United States)"/>                                                                                                  |
| Routing               |                                                                                                                                                                       |
| DNS                   |                                                                                                                                                                       |
| DSL                   |                                                                                                                                                                       |
| UPnP                  |                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Print Server          |                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Storage Service       |                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                                                                                                                       |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                                                                                                                       |
| <b>Certificate</b>    |                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Local                 |                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Trusted CA            |                                                                                                                                                                       |

Apply

- 2 Specify the Common Name, Organization Name and State/Province Name
- 3 Enter the 2-letter Country Code for the certificate.
- 4 Click **Apply** to apply your settings.

**To Import certificate:**

- 1 Click the **Import Certificate** button on the local certificates page to enter the page below.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Layer2 Interface

WAN Service

LAN

NAT

Security

Parental Control

Bandwidth Control

Routing

DNS

DSL

UPnP

Print Server

Storage Service

Interface Grouping

IP Tunnel

**Certificate**

Local

Trusted CA

Multicast

IPTV

Wireless

Diagnostics

Management

Import certificate

Enter certificate name, paste certificate content and private key.

Certificate Name:

Certificate:

-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----  
<insert certificate here>  
-----END CERTIFICATE-----

Private Key:

-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----  
<insert private key here>  
-----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----

Apply

- 2 Enter the certificate name.
- 3 Paste the certificate content and private key.
- 4 Click **Apply** to apply your settings.

**2.16.2 Trusted CA (Certificate Authority) Certificates**

The CA certificate added to other network devices here is used for verifying the identification of other network devices. E.g., in TR-069, you can import the correct ACS server's CA certificate, to verify the ACS server's identification.

|                       |                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>Trusted CA (Certificate Authority) Certificates</b>                                                                                                   |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Add, View or Remove certificates from this page. CA certificates are used by you to verify peers' certificates.<br>Maximum 4 certificates can be stored. |
| Layer2 Interface      |                                                                                                                                                          |
| WAN Service           |                                                                                                                                                          |
| LAN                   |                                                                                                                                                          |
| NAT                   |                                                                                                                                                          |
| Security              |                                                                                                                                                          |
| Parental Control      |                                                                                                                                                          |
| Bandwidth Control     |                                                                                                                                                          |
| Routing               |                                                                                                                                                          |
| DNS                   |                                                                                                                                                          |
| DSL                   |                                                                                                                                                          |
| UPnP                  |                                                                                                                                                          |
| Print Server          |                                                                                                                                                          |
| Storage Service       |                                                                                                                                                          |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                                                                                                                          |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                                                                                                                          |
| Certificate           |                                                                                                                                                          |
| Local                 |                                                                                                                                                          |
| <b>Trusted CA</b>     |                                                                                                                                                          |
| Multicast             |                                                                                                                                                          |

### To Import certificate:

- 1 Click the **Import Certificate** button to enter the page below.

|                       |                                                       |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b>    | <b>Import CA certificate</b>                          |
| <b>Advanced Setup</b> | Enter certificate name and paste certificate content. |
| Layer2 Interface      |                                                       |
| WAN Service           |                                                       |
| LAN                   |                                                       |
| NAT                   |                                                       |
| Security              |                                                       |
| Parental Control      |                                                       |
| Bandwidth Control     |                                                       |
| Routing               |                                                       |
| DNS                   |                                                       |
| DSL                   |                                                       |
| UPnP                  |                                                       |
| Print Server          |                                                       |
| Storage Service       |                                                       |
| Interface Grouping    |                                                       |
| IP Tunnel             |                                                       |
| Certificate           |                                                       |
| Local                 |                                                       |
| <b>Trusted CA</b>     |                                                       |
| Multicast             |                                                       |

- 2 Enter the certificate name.
- 3 Paste the certificate content.
- 4 Click **Apply** to apply your settings.

## 2.17 Multicast

### To configure IGMP for IPv4

- ❶ Check the LAN to LAN (Intra LAN) Multicast Enable box.
- ❷ Check the **Membership Join Immediate (IPTV)** box. This is only required for IPTV.
- ❸ Keep other options unchanged from factory defaults if you are not an advanced user. This is strongly recommended.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |                                |                 |                                  |                          |                                 |                             |                                 |                   |                                |                           |                                 |                                                        |                                 |                                  |                                 |                    |                                     |                                          |                                     |                                   |                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br>Layer2 Interface<br>WAN Service<br>LAN<br>NAT<br>Security<br>Parental Control<br>Bandwidth Control<br>Routing<br>DNS<br>DSL<br>UPnP<br>Print Server<br>Storage Service<br>Interface Grouping<br>IP Tunnel<br>Certificate<br><b>Multicast</b><br>IPTV<br>Wireless<br>Diagnostics<br>Management | <p><b>Multicast Precedence:</b> <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Disable ▼</span> lower value, higher priority</p> <p><b>IGMP Configuration</b></p> <p>Enter IGMP protocol configuration fields if you want modify default values shown below.</p> <table> <tr> <td>Default Version:</td> <td><input type="text" value="3"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Query Interval:</td> <td><input type="text" value="125"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Query Response Interval:</td> <td><input type="text" value="10"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Last Member Query Interval:</td> <td><input type="text" value="10"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Robustness Value:</td> <td><input type="text" value="2"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maximum Multicast Groups:</td> <td><input type="text" value="25"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maximum Multicast Data Sources (for IGMPv3 : (1 - 24):</td> <td><input type="text" value="10"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Maximum Multicast Group Members:</td> <td><input type="text" value="25"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Fast Leave Enable:</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>LAN to LAN (Intra LAN) Multicast Enable:</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Membership Join Immediate (IPTV):</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> | Default Version: | <input type="text" value="3"/> | Query Interval: | <input type="text" value="125"/> | Query Response Interval: | <input type="text" value="10"/> | Last Member Query Interval: | <input type="text" value="10"/> | Robustness Value: | <input type="text" value="2"/> | Maximum Multicast Groups: | <input type="text" value="25"/> | Maximum Multicast Data Sources (for IGMPv3 : (1 - 24): | <input type="text" value="10"/> | Maximum Multicast Group Members: | <input type="text" value="25"/> | Fast Leave Enable: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | LAN to LAN (Intra LAN) Multicast Enable: | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | Membership Join Immediate (IPTV): | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Default Version:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <input type="text" value="3"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                  |                                |                 |                                  |                          |                                 |                             |                                 |                   |                                |                           |                                 |                                                        |                                 |                                  |                                 |                    |                                     |                                          |                                     |                                   |                          |
| Query Interval:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <input type="text" value="125"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                  |                                |                 |                                  |                          |                                 |                             |                                 |                   |                                |                           |                                 |                                                        |                                 |                                  |                                 |                    |                                     |                                          |                                     |                                   |                          |
| Query Response Interval:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <input type="text" value="10"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |                                |                 |                                  |                          |                                 |                             |                                 |                   |                                |                           |                                 |                                                        |                                 |                                  |                                 |                    |                                     |                                          |                                     |                                   |                          |
| Last Member Query Interval:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <input type="text" value="10"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |                                |                 |                                  |                          |                                 |                             |                                 |                   |                                |                           |                                 |                                                        |                                 |                                  |                                 |                    |                                     |                                          |                                     |                                   |                          |
| Robustness Value:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <input type="text" value="2"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                  |                                |                 |                                  |                          |                                 |                             |                                 |                   |                                |                           |                                 |                                                        |                                 |                                  |                                 |                    |                                     |                                          |                                     |                                   |                          |
| Maximum Multicast Groups:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <input type="text" value="25"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |                                |                 |                                  |                          |                                 |                             |                                 |                   |                                |                           |                                 |                                                        |                                 |                                  |                                 |                    |                                     |                                          |                                     |                                   |                          |
| Maximum Multicast Data Sources (for IGMPv3 : (1 - 24):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <input type="text" value="10"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |                                |                 |                                  |                          |                                 |                             |                                 |                   |                                |                           |                                 |                                                        |                                 |                                  |                                 |                    |                                     |                                          |                                     |                                   |                          |
| Maximum Multicast Group Members:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <input type="text" value="25"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                  |                                |                 |                                  |                          |                                 |                             |                                 |                   |                                |                           |                                 |                                                        |                                 |                                  |                                 |                    |                                     |                                          |                                     |                                   |                          |
| Fast Leave Enable:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |                                |                 |                                  |                          |                                 |                             |                                 |                   |                                |                           |                                 |                                                        |                                 |                                  |                                 |                    |                                     |                                          |                                     |                                   |                          |
| LAN to LAN (Intra LAN) Multicast Enable:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                  |                                |                 |                                  |                          |                                 |                             |                                 |                   |                                |                           |                                 |                                                        |                                 |                                  |                                 |                    |                                     |                                          |                                     |                                   |                          |
| Membership Join Immediate (IPTV):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <input type="checkbox"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                  |                                |                 |                                  |                          |                                 |                             |                                 |                   |                                |                           |                                 |                                                        |                                 |                                  |                                 |                    |                                     |                                          |                                     |                                   |                          |

### To configure IGMP for IPv6

- ❶ Check the LAN to LAN (Intra LAN) Multicast Enable box.
- ❷ Keep other options unchanged from factory defaults if you are not an advanced user. This is strongly recommended.

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| IP Tunnel        |  |
| Certificate      |  |
| <b>Multicast</b> |  |
| IPTV             |  |
| Wireless         |  |
| Diagnostics      |  |
| Management       |  |

### MLD Configuration

Enter MLD protocol (IPv6 Multicast) configuration fields if you want modify default values shown below.

|                                             |                                     |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Default Version:                            | <input type="text" value="2"/>      |
| Query Interval:                             | <input type="text" value="125"/>    |
| Query Response Interval:                    | <input type="text" value="10"/>     |
| Last Member Query Interval:                 | <input type="text" value="10"/>     |
| Robustness Value:                           | <input type="text" value="2"/>      |
| Maximum Multicast Groups:                   | <input type="text" value="10"/>     |
| Maximum Multicast Data Sources (for mldv3): | <input type="text" value="10"/>     |
| Maximum Multicast Group Members:            | <input type="text" value="10"/>     |
| Fast Leave Enable:                          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| LAN to LAN (Intra LAN) Multicast Enable:    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |

## 2.18 IPTV

If you check the **Enable IPTV** checkbox, you must choose a layer2 interface, and then configure the PVC/VLAN info (ATM), or ETH port/VLAN info (ETH). Click **Apply/Save** button to save it.

**Enable IPTV:** Check/uncheck to enable/disable the IPTV service.

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Device Info        | <b>IPTV --- IPTV Management Configuration</b>                                                                                                                   |
| Advanced Setup     |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Layer2 Interface   | If IPTV checkbox is selected, choose layer2 interface, then configure the PVC/VLAN info(ATM), or ETH port/VLAN info(ETH). Click 'Apply/Save' button to save it. |
| WAN Service        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable IPTV                                                                                                                 |
| LAN                |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| NAT                | Select Layer2 Interface                                                                                                                                         |
| Security           | <input checked="" type="radio"/> ATM Interface                                                                                                                  |
| Parental Control   | <input type="radio"/> ETH Interface                                                                                                                             |
| Bandwidth Control  |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Routing            | This screen allows you to configure a ATM PVC.                                                                                                                  |
| DNS                | VPI: <input type="text" value="0"/> [0-255]                                                                                                                     |
| DSL                | VCI: <input type="text" value="35"/> [32-65535]                                                                                                                 |
| UPnP               |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Print Server       | For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.                                                                                             |
| Storage Service    | For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.                                                                                        |
| Interface Grouping | Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>                                                                                                    |
| IP Tunnel          | Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [1-4094]: <input type="text" value="-1"/>                                                                                                  |
| Certificate        |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Multicast          |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <b>IPTV</b>        | <input type="button" value="Apply/Save"/>                                                                                                                       |
| Wireless           |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Diagnostics        |                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Management         |                                                                                                                                                                 |

**IPTV configuration for Phone Cable Access user:**

- 1) Enable **IPTV**.
- 2) Select Layer2 interface: **ATM Interface**.
- 3) Configure an available VPI/VCI value which should be provided by your ISP.
- 4) Click **Apply/Save**.

**IPTV configuration for Ethernet Cable Access user:**

- 1) Enable **IPTV**.
- 2) Select Layer2 Interface: **ETH Interface**.
- 3) Click **Apply/Save**.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Layer2 Interface  
WAN Service  
LAN  
NAT  
Security  
Parental Control  
Bandwidth Control  
Routing  
DNS  
DSL  
UPnP  
Print Server  
Storage Service  
Interface Grouping  
IP Tunnel  
Certificate  
Multicast  
**IPTV**  
Wireless  
Diagnostics  
Management

**IPTV --- IPTV Management Configuration**

If IPTV checkbox is selected, choose layer2 interface, then configure the PVC/VLAN info(ATM), or ETH port/VLAN info(ETH). Click 'Apply/Save' button to save it.

☒ Enable IPTV

Select Layer2 Interface

☐ ATM Interface  
☒ ETH Interface

Select an ETH WAN interface:

eth0 ▼

For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.  
For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.

Enter 802.1P Priority [0-7]:

Enter 802.1Q VLAN ID [1-4094]:

After successful IPTV configuration, Port 4 on the back panel of the device can only be an IPTV port

**Tip**

For tagged service, enter valid 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.

For untagged service, set -1 to both 802.1P Priority and 802.1Q VLAN ID.

## 3. Wireless

### 3.1 2.4G

There are five submenus under the Wireless menu **Wireless: Basic, Security, MAC Filter, Wireless Bridge and Station Info**. Click any of them, and you will be able to configure the corresponding functions.

### 3.1.1 Basic

Click **Wireless > 2.4G > Basic** to enter the page where you can configure the basic settings of the wireless network of 2.4GHz.

**Device Info**  
**Advanced Setup**  
**Wireless**  
2.4G  
**Basic**  
Security  
MAC Filter  
Wireless Bridge  
Station Info  
5G  
Diagnostics  
Management

**Wireless -- Basic**

This page allows you to configure basic features of the wireless LAN interface. You can enable or disable the wireless LAN interface, hide the network from active scans, set the wireless network name (also known as SSID) and restrict the channel set based on country requirements.  
Click "Apply/Save" to configure the basic wireless options.

☒ Enable Wireless  
☐ Hide Access Point  
☒ Enable Wireless Multicast Forwarding (WMF)

SSID:   
BSSID: 00:90:4C:24:15:3B  
Country:   
Channel:   
Bandwidth:

**Enable Wireless:** check/uncheck to enable/disable the wireless network of 2.4GHz.

**Hide Access Point:** This option allows you to have your wireless network names (SSID) publicly broadcast or if you choose to enable it, the SSID will be hidden.

**SSID:** Service Set Identifier. This is the name of your wireless network.

**Country:** Select your country from the drop-down list.

**Channel:** Select a channel or select **Auto** to let system automatically select one for your wireless network to operate on if you are unsure. The best selection is a channel that is the least used by neighboring networks. The default selection is **Auto**.

**Bandwidth:** Select the bandwidth from the drop-down list. There are two selections provided, 20MHz and 40MHz. The default setting is 40MHz.

**Apply/Save:** Click it to apply your current configurations.

### 3.1.2 Security

Click **Wireless > 2.4G > Security** to enter the page where you can configure the security settings of wireless network of 2.4GHz.



#### Note

1. To use the WPS security, the wireless client must be also WPS-capable.
2. When both STA PIN and Authorized MAC are empty, PBC is used. If Hide Access Point is enabled or Mac filter list is empty with "allow" chosen, WPS2 will be disabled.
3. WPS only supports WPA2, which means only when you select "WPA2" encryption or "Open", you can change WPS status.

|                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br><b>Wireless</b><br>2.4G<br>Basic<br><b>Security</b><br>MAC Filter<br>Wireless Bridge<br>Station Info<br>5G<br>Diagnostics<br>Management | <b>Wireless -- Security</b><br><br><p>This page allows you to configure security features of the wireless LAN interface.<br/>         You may setup configuration manually<br/>             OR<br/>         through WiFi Protected Setup(WPS)<br/>         Note: When the STA PIN is empty, PBC is used. If Hide Access Point enabled or Mac filter list is empty with "allow" chosen, WPS2 will be disabled</p> <p><b>WPS Setup</b></p> <p>Enable WPS <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Enabled ▼</span></p> <p>Add Client (This feature is available only when WPA2 PSK, Mixed WPA/WPA2 PSK or OPEN mode is configured)</p> <p> <input type="radio"/> Enter STA PIN           <input type="radio"/> Use AP PIN           <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">Add Enrollee</span> </p> <p>Device PIN <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">62327145</span> <a href="#">Help</a></p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## WPS Setup

Wi-Fi Protected Setup makes it easy for home users who know little of wireless security to establish a home network, as well as to add new devices to an existing network without entering long passphrases or configuring complicated settings. Simply enter a PIN code on the device web interface or press hardware WPS button (on the back panel of the device) and a secure wireless connection is established.

**WPS (hardware button):** Press the hardware WPS button on the device for 1 second and the WPS LED will keep blinking for about 2 minutes. Within the 2 minutes, press the WPS button on your wireless computer or other device. When the WPS displays a solid light, the device has joined your wireless network.

**Device PIN:** To use this option, you must know the PIN code from the wireless client and enter it in the corresponding field on your device while using the same PIN code on client side for such connection.

**Enable WPS:** Check/uncheck to enable/disable the WPS function. It is disabled by default.

## Manual Setup AP

You can manually set the network authentication method:

Select data encryption;

Specify whether a network key is required to authenticate to this wireless network;

Specify the encryption strength;

Click **Apply/Save** when done.

**Manual Setup AP**

You can set the network authentication method, selecting data encryption, specify whether a network key is required to authenticate to this wireless network and specify the encryption strength. Click "Apply/Save" when done.

Select SSID:

Network Authentication:

WEP Encryption:

**Network Authentication:** Select Open, Shared, 802.1X, WPA-PSK, WPA2-PSK or Mixed WPA/ WPA2-PSK from the drop-down list to encrypt your wireless network.

Depending on the type of network authentication you select, you will be prompted to enter corresponding settings.

**WEP Encryption:** Select Enabled or Disabled.

**Encryption Strength:** Select 128-bit or 64-bit.

**Current Network Key:** Select a network key to be active.

**Network Key 1/2/3/4:** Enter 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal digits for 128-bit encryption keys; enter 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal digits for 64-bit encryption keys.

**WPA/WAPI passphrase:** Enter a WPA/WAPI network key.

**WPA Group Rekey Interval:** Specify a key update interval.

**WPA/WAPI Encryption:** Select AES or TKIP+AES.

**Apply/Save:** Click it to apply the current configurations.

### 3.1.3 MAC Filter

Click **Wireless > 2.4G > MAC Filter** to enter the page where you can configure the MAC filter of wireless network of 2.4GHz. The MAC-based Wireless Access Control feature can be used to allow or disallow clients to connect to your wireless network on the base of device's MAC address.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Wireless  
2.4G  
Basic  
Security  
**MAC Filter**  
Wireless Bridge  
Station Info  
5G  
Diagnostics  
Management

Wireless -- MAC Filter

Note: If 'Allow' is choosed and mac filter is empty, WPS will be disabled, and you will not be able to access the router wirelessly.

Select SSID: Tenda\_241538 ▼

MAC Restrict Mode: ☒ Disabled ☐ Allow ☐ Deny

Apply/Save

| MAC Address | Remove |
|-------------|--------|
|-------------|--------|

Add Remove

### MAC Restrict Mode: Disabled, Allow and Deny

- **Allow:** Allow only PCs at specified MAC addresses (in the list) to connect to your wireless network.
- **Deny:** Block only PCs at specified MAC addresses from connecting to your wireless network.
- **Disabled:** Disable MAC filter feature.

**Add:** Click to add a MAC address.

**Remove:** To delete an existing MAC address, first check the **Remove** box next to the MAC address in list and then click this button.

Example: To allow only the PC at the MAC address of 00:1A:3D:9C:BB:23 to connect to your wireless network, do as follows:

- 1 Select **Allow**.
- 2 Click the **Apply/Save** button.
- 3 Enter 00:1A:3D:9C:BB:23 in the MAC address box as shown in the figure below and click **Apply/Save**.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Wireless  
2.4G  
Basic  
Security  
**MAC Filter**  
Wireless Bridge  
Station Info  
5G  
Diagnostics  
Management

Wireless -- MAC Filter

Enter the MAC address and click "Apply/Save" to add the MAC address to the wireless MAC address filters. Up to 32 MAC address entries.

MAC Address: 00:1A:3D:9C:BB:23 (eg: C8:3A:35:DB:51:33)

Apply/Save

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Wireless

2.4G

Basic

Security

**MAC Filter**

Wireless Bridge

Station Info

5G

Diagnostics

Management

Wireless -- MAC Filter

**Note:** If 'Allow' is choosed and mac filter is empty, WPS will be disabled, and you will not be able to access the router wirelessly.

Select SSID: Tenda\_241538 ▼

MAC Restrict Mode: ☐ Disabled ☒ Allow ☐ Deny

Apply/Save

| MAC Address       | Remove                   |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| 00:1A:3D:9C:BB:23 | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Add Remove

### Note

1. If you select “Allow” MAC restrict mode and directly click **Apply/Save** instead of adding any MAC address to be filtered, WPS will be disabled (You can go to **Wireless > Security** to check WPS status).
2. If you want to change the MAC filter mode above from “Allow” to “Deny”, just select **Deny** and click **Apply/Save**.

### 3.1.4 Wireless Bridge

Click **Wireless > 2.4G > Wireless Bridge** to enter the page where you can configure bridge settings.

This page allows you to configure wireless bridge (also known as Wireless Distribution System) features of the wireless LAN interface.

Wireless distribution system (WDS) is a system enabling the wireless interconnection of access points in an IEEE 802.11 network. It allows a wireless network to be expanded using multiple access points without the traditional requirement for a wired backbone to link them.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Wireless

2.4G

Basic

Security

MAC Filter

**Wireless Bridge**

Station Info

5G

Diagnostics

Management

Wireless -- Bridge

This page allows you to configure wireless bridge features of the wireless LAN interface. You can select Wireless Bridge (also known as Wireless Distribution System) to disable access point functionality. Selecting Access Point enables access point functionality. Wireless bridge functionality will still be available and wireless stations will be able to associate to the AP. Select Disabled in Bridge Action which disables wireless bridge. Selecting Enabled or Enabled(Scan) enables wireless bridge restriction. Only those bridges selected in Remote Bridges will be granted access. Click "Refresh" to update the remote bridges. Wait for few seconds to update. Click "Apply/Save" to configure the wireless bridge options.

AP Mode: Access Point ▼

Bridge Action: Enabled ▼

Remote Bridges MAC Address:

Refresh Apply/Save

**AP Mode:** You can select Wireless Bridge (also known as Wireless Distribution System) to disable access point

functionality. Selecting Access Point enables access point functionality. Wireless bridge functionality will still be available and wireless stations will be able to associate to the AP.

**Bridge Action:** There are three options available: **Enabled**, **Enabled (Scan)** and **Disabled**. Select **Disabled** in **Bridge Action** which disables wireless bridge restriction. Any wireless bridge will be granted access. Selecting **Enabled** or **Enabled (Scan)** enables wireless bridge restriction. Only those bridges selected in Remote Bridges will be granted access. The Enabled (Scan) enables wireless bridge restriction and automatically scans the remote bridges.

**Remote Bridges MAC Address:** Specify the MAC address of the remote bridge. If you select the **Enabled (Scan)** option in Bridge Restrict, system automatically scans the remote bridges and you only need to select those bridges and their MAC addresses will be added to automatically.

**Refresh:** Click it to update the remote bridges. Wait for few seconds to update.

**Apply/Save:** Click it to apply and save the settings.

#### Note

The WDS feature (aka. Wireless Bridge) can only be implemented between 2 WDS-capable wireless devices. Plus, SSID, channel, security settings and security key must be exactly the same on both such devices.

### 3.1.5 Station Info

Click **Wireless > 2.4G > Station Info** to enter the page where displays authenticated wireless stations and their status.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Wireless

2.4G

Basic

Security

MAC Filter

Wireless Bridge

Station Info

5G

Diagnostics

Management

Wireless -- Authenticated Stations

This page shows authenticated wireless stations and their status.

| MAC | Associated | Authorized | SSID | Interface |
|-----|------------|------------|------|-----------|
|-----|------------|------------|------|-----------|

Refresh

## 3.2 5G

### 3.2.1 Basic

Click **Wireless > 5G > Basic** to enter the page where you can configure the basic settings of the wireless network of 5GHz.

|                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br><b>Wireless</b><br>2.4G<br>5G<br><b>Basic</b><br>Security<br>MAC Filter<br>Wireless Bridge<br>Station Info<br>Diagnostics<br>Management | <b>Wireless -- Basic</b><br><br>This page allows you to configure basic features of the wireless LAN interface. You can enable or disable the wireless LAN interface, hide the network from active scans, set the wireless network name (also known as SSID) and restrict the channel set based on country requirements.<br>Click "Apply/Save" to configure the basic wireless options.<br><br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Wireless<br><input type="checkbox"/> Hide Access Point<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable Wireless Multicast Forwarding (WMF)<br><br>SSID: <input type="text" value="Tenda_5G_241538"/><br>BSSID: 00:90:4C:24:15:3C<br>Country: <input type="text" value="ALL"/><br>Channel: <input type="text" value="Auto"/><br>Bandwidth: <input type="text" value="80MHz"/><br><input type="button" value="Apply/Save"/> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Enable Wireless:** check/uncheck to enable/disable the wireless network of 5GHz.

**Hide Access Point:** This option allows you to have your wireless network names (SSID) publicly broadcast or if you choose to enable it, the SSID will be hidden.

**SSID:** Service Set Identifier. This is the name of your wireless network.

**Country:** Select your country from the drop-down list.

**Channel:** Select a channel or select **Auto** to let system automatically select one for your wireless network to operate on if you are unsure. The best selection is a channel that is the least used by neighboring networks. The default selection is **Auto**.

**Bandwidth:** Select the bandwidth from the drop-down list. There are three selections provided, 20MHz, 40MHz and 80MHz. The default is 80MHz.

**Apply/Save:** Click it to apply your current configurations.

### 3.2.2 Security

Click **Wireless > 5G > Security** to enter the page where you can configure the security settings of wireless network of 5GHz.

#### Note

1. To use the WPS security, the wireless client must be also WPS-capable.
2. When both STA PIN and Authorized MAC are empty, PBC is used. If Hide Access Point is enabled or Mac filter list is empty with "allow" chosen, WPS2 will be disabled.
3. WPS only supports WPA2, which means only when you select "WPA2" encryption or "Open", you can change WPS status.

|                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br><b>Wireless</b><br>2.4G<br>5G<br>Basic<br><b>Security</b><br>MAC Filter<br>Wireless Bridge<br>Station Info<br>Diagnostics<br>Management | <h3>Wireless -- Security</h3> <p>This page allows you to configure security features of the wireless LAN interface.</p> <p>You may setup configuration manually</p> <p>OR</p> <p>through WiFi Protected Setup(WPS)</p> <p>Note: When the STA PIN is empty, PBC is used. If Hide Access Point enabled or Mac filter list is empty with "allow" chosen, WPS2 will be disabled</p> <h4>WPS Setup</h4> <p>Enable WPS <span>Disabled ▾</span></p> <h4>Manual Setup AP</h4> <p>You can set the network authentication method, selecting data encryption, specify whether a network key is required to authenticate to this wireless network and specify the encryption strength. Click "Apply/Save" when done.</p> <p>Select SSID: <span>Tenda_5G_241538 ▾</span></p> <p>Network Authentication: <span>WPA-PSK ▾</span></p> <p>WPA/WAPI passphrase: <span>*****</span> <a href="#">Click here to display</a></p> <p>WPA Group Rekey Interval: <span>0</span> (if "0" is entered, the key will not be updated)</p> <p>WPA/WAPI Encryption: <span>TKIP+AES ▾</span></p> <p>WEP Encryption: <span>Disabled ▾</span></p> <p><span>Apply/Save</span></p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## WPS Setup

Wi-Fi Protected Setup makes it easy for home users who know little of wireless security to establish a home network, as well as to add new devices to an existing network without entering long passphrases or configuring complicated settings. Simply enter a PIN code on the device web interface or press hardware WPS button (on the back panel of the device) and a secure wireless connection is established.

|                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br><b>Wireless</b><br>2.4G<br>5G<br>Basic<br><b>Security</b><br>MAC Filter<br>Wireless Bridge<br>Station Info<br>Diagnostics<br>Management | <h3>Wireless -- Security</h3> <p>This page allows you to configure security features of the wireless LAN interface.</p> <p>You may setup configuration manually</p> <p>OR</p> <p>through WiFi Protected Setup(WPS)</p> <p>Note: When the STA PIN is empty, PBC is used. If Hide Access Point enabled or Mac filter list is empty with "allow" chosen, WPS2 will be disabled</p> <h4>WPS Setup</h4> <p>Enable WPS <span>Enabled ▾</span></p> <p>Add Client (This feature is available only when WPA2 PSK, Mixed WPA/WPA2 PSK or OPEN mode is configured)</p> <p><input type="radio"/> Enter STA PIN <input type="radio"/> Use AP PIN <span>Add Enrollee</span></p> <p>Device PIN <span>62327145</span> <a href="#">Help</a></p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**WPS (hardware button):** Press the hardware WPS button on the device for 1 second and the WPS LED will keep blinking for about 2 minutes. Within the 2 minutes, press the WPS button on your wireless computer or other device. When the WPS displays a solid light, the device has joined your wireless network.

**Device PIN:** To use this option, you must know the PIN code from the wireless client and enter it in the corresponding field on your device while using the same PIN code on client side for such connection.

**Enable WPS:** Check/uncheck to enable/disable the WPS function. It is disabled by default.

### Manual Setup AP

You can manually set the network authentication method:

Select data encryption;

Specify whether a network key is required to authenticate to this wireless network;

Specify the encryption strength;

Click **Apply/Save** when done.

**Manual Setup AP**  
  
You can set the network authentication method, selecting data encryption,  
specify whether a network key is required to authenticate to this wireless network and specify the encryption strength.  
Click "Apply/Save" when done.  
  
Select SSID: Tenda\_5G\_241538 ▼  
  
Network Authentication: 

Open  
Shared  
802.1X  
WPA-PSK  
WPA2 -PSK  
Mixed WPA2/WPA -PSK

  
WEP Encryption:  
  
Apply/Save

**Network Authentication:** Select Open, Shared, 802.1X, WPA-PSK, WPA2-PSK or Mixed WPA/ WPA2-PSK from the drop-down list to encrypt your wireless network.

Depending on the type of network authentication you select, you will be prompted to enter corresponding settings.

**WEP Encryption:** Select Enabled or Disabled.

**Encryption Strength:** Select 128-bit or 64-bit.

**Current Network Key:** Select a network key to be active.

**Network Key 1/2/3/4:** Enter 13 ASCII characters or 26 hexadecimal digits for 128-bit encryption keys; enter 5 ASCII characters or 10 hexadecimal digits for 64-bit encryption keys.

**WPA/WAPI passphrase:** Enter a WPA/WAPI network key.

**WPA Group Rekey Interval:** Specify a key update interval.

**WPA/WAPI Encryption:** Select TKIP, AES, or TKIP+AES.

**Apply/Save:** Click it to apply the current configurations.

### 3.2.3 MAC Filter

Click **Wireless > 5G > MAC Filter** to enter the page where you can configure the MAC filter of wireless network of 5GHz. The MAC-based Wireless Access Control feature can be used to allow or disallow clients to connect to your wireless network.

**Device Info**  
**Advanced Setup**  
**Wireless**  
2.4G  
5G  
Basic  
Security  
**MAC Filter**  
Wireless Bridge  
Station Info  
Diagnostics  
Management

**Wireless -- MAC Filter**

**Note:** If 'Allow' is choosed and mac filter is empty, WPS will be disabled, and you will not be able to access the router wirelessly.

Select SSID: Tenda\_5G\_241538 ▼

MAC Restrict Mode: ☒ Disabled ☐ Allow ☐ Deny

Apply/Save

MAC Address Remove

Add Remove

#### MAC Restrict Mode: Disabled, Allow and Deny

- **Allow:** Only allow PCs at specified MAC addresses (in the list) to connect to your wireless network.
- **Deny:** Block only PCs at specified MAC addresses from connecting to your wireless network.
- **Disabled:** Disable MAC filter feature..

**Add:** Click to add a MAC address.

**Remove:** To delete an existing MAC address, first check the **Remove** box next to the MAC address in list and then click this button.

Example: To allow only the PC at the MAC address of 00:1A:3D:9C:BB:23 to connect to your wireless network, do as follows:

- 1 Select **Allow**.
- 2 Click the **Apply/Save** button.
- 3 Enter 00:1A:3D:9C:BB:23 in the MAC address box as shown in the figure below.
- 4 Click **Apply/Save**.

**Wireless -- MAC Filter**

Enter the MAC address and click "Apply/Save" to add the MAC address to the wireless MAC address filters. Up to 32 MAC address entries.

MAC Address:  (eg: C8:3A:35:DB:51:33)

**Device Info****Advanced Setup****Wireless**

2.4G

5G

Basic

Security

**MAC Filter**

Wireless Bridge

Station Info

**Diagnostics****Management****Wireless -- MAC Filter**

**Note:** If 'Allow' is chosen and mac filter is empty, WPS will be disabled, and you will not be able to access the router wirelessly.

Select SSID:

MAC Restrict Mode: ☐ Disabled ☒ Allow ☐ Deny

| MAC Address       | Remove                   |
|-------------------|--------------------------|
| 00:1A:3D:9C:BB:23 | <input type="checkbox"/> |

  **Note**

1. If you select "Allow" MAC restrict mode and directly click **Apply/Save** instead of adding any MAC address to be filtered, WPS will be disabled.
2. If you want to change the MAC filter mode above from "Allow" to "Deny", just select **Deny** and click **Apply/Save**.

### 3.2.4 Wireless Bridge

Click **Wireless > 5G > Wireless Bridge** to enter the page where you can configure bridge settings. This page allows you to configure wireless bridge (also known as Wireless Distribution System) features of the wireless LAN interface.

Wireless distribution system (WDS) is a system enabling the wireless interconnection of access points in an IEEE 802.11 network. It allows a wireless network to be expanded using multiple access points without the traditional requirement for a wired backbone to link them.

**Device Info**  
Advanced Setup  
Wireless  
2.4G  
5G  
Basic  
Security  
MAC Filter  
**Wireless Bridge**  
Station Info  
Diagnostics  
Management

### Wireless -- Bridge

This page allows you to configure wireless bridge features of the wireless LAN interface. You can select Wireless Bridge (also known as Wireless Distribution System) to disable access point functionality. Selecting Access Point enables access point functionality. Wireless bridge functionality will still be available and wireless stations will be able to associate to the AP. Select Disabled in Bridge Action which disables wireless bridge restriction. Selecting Enabled or Enabled(Scan) enables wireless bridge restriction. Only those bridges selected in Remote Bridges will be granted access. Click "Refresh" to update the remote bridges. Wait for few seconds to update. Click "Apply/Save" to configure the wireless bridge options.

AP Mode:

Bridge Action:

Remote Bridges MAC Address:

**AP Mode:** You can select Wireless Bridge (also known as Wireless Distribution System) to disable access point functionality. Selecting Access Point enables access point functionality. Wireless bridge functionality will still be available and wireless stations will be able to associate to the AP.

**Bridge Action:** There are three options available: **Enabled**, **Enabled (Scan)** and **Disabled**. Select **Disabled** in **Bridge Action** which disables wireless bridge restriction. Any wireless bridge will be granted access. Selecting **Enabled** or **Enabled (Scan)** enables wireless bridge restriction. Only those bridges selected in Remote Bridges will be granted access. The Enabled (Scan) enables wireless bridge restriction and automatically scans the remote bridges.

**Remote Bridges MAC Address:** Specify the MAC address of the remote bridge. If you select the **Enabled (Scan)** option in Bridge Restrict, system automatically scans the remote bridges and you only need to select those bridges and their MAC addresses will be added to automatically.

**Refresh:** Click it to update the remote bridges. Wait for few seconds to update.

**Apply/Save:** Click it to apply and save the settings.

### Note

The WDS feature (also known as Wireless Bridge) can only be implemented between 2 WDS-capable wireless devices. Plus, SSID, channel, security settings and security key must be exactly the same on both such devices.

## 3.2.5 Station Info

Click **Wireless > 5G > Station Info** to enter the page where displays authenticated wireless stations and their status.

**Device Info**  
Advanced Setup  
Wireless  
2.4G  
5G  
Basic  
Security  
MAC Filter  
Wireless Bridge  
**Station Info**  
Diagnostics  
Management

### Wireless -- Authenticated Stations

This page shows authenticated wireless stations and their status.

| MAC | Associated | Authorized | SSID | Interface |
|-----|------------|------------|------|-----------|
|     |            |            |      |           |

## 4. Diagnostics

### 4.1 Diagnostics

The modem router is capable of testing the connection to your DSL service provider, the connection to your Internet service provider and the connection to your local network. If a test displays a fail status, click "Rerun Diagnostic Tests" at the bottom of this page to make sure the fail status is consistent. If the test continues to fail, click "Help" and follow the troubleshooting procedures.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Wireless

Diagnostics

**Diagnostics**

Ping test

Management

ipoe\_eth0 Diagnostics

The individual tests are listed below. If a test displays a fail status, click "Rerun Diagnostic Tests" at the bottom of this page to make sure the fail status is consistent. If the test continues to fail, click "Help" and follow the troubleshooting procedures.

Test the connection to your local network

|                                |                 |                      |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
| Test your eth1 Connection:     | <b>FAIL</b>     | <a href="#">Help</a> |
| Test your eth2 Connection:     | <b>PASS</b>     | <a href="#">Help</a> |
| Test your eth3 Connection:     | <b>FAIL</b>     | <a href="#">Help</a> |
| Test your Wireless Connection: | <b>PASSPASS</b> | <a href="#">Help</a> |

Test the connection to your Internet service provider

|                                  |             |                      |
|----------------------------------|-------------|----------------------|
| Ping default gateway:            | <b>PASS</b> | <a href="#">Help</a> |
| Ping primary Domain Name Server: | <b>PASS</b> | <a href="#">Help</a> |

Test Test With OAM F4

### 4.2 Ping test

Ping utility can help test your network whether the device has built a proper connection with your host.

Type in the IP address of your host in the Ping IP Address field, and click **Ping**.

Device Info

Advanced Setup

Wireless

Diagnostics

Diagnostics

**Ping test**

Management

System Tools -- Ping tool

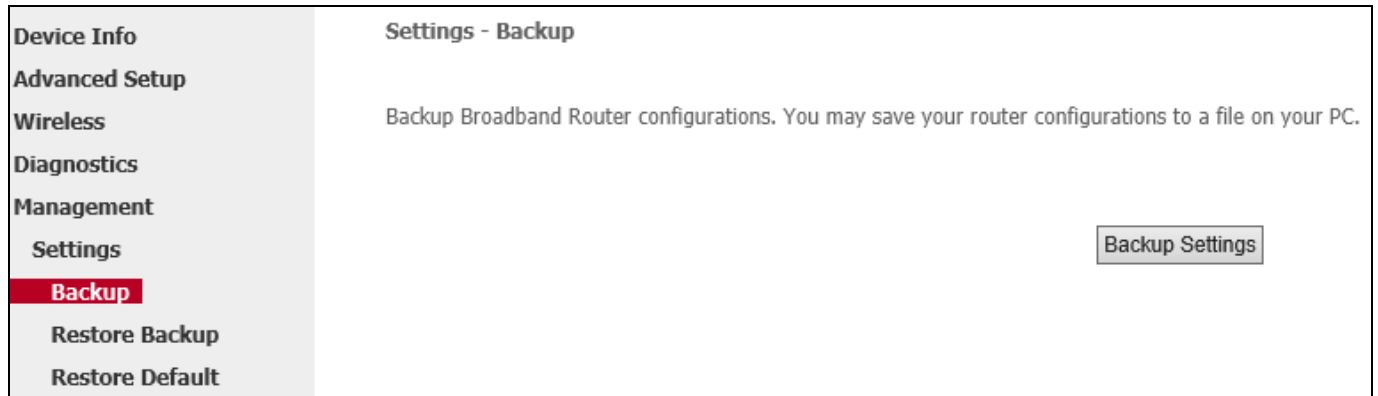
Ping IP Address:  **Ping**

## 5. Management

### 5.1 Settings

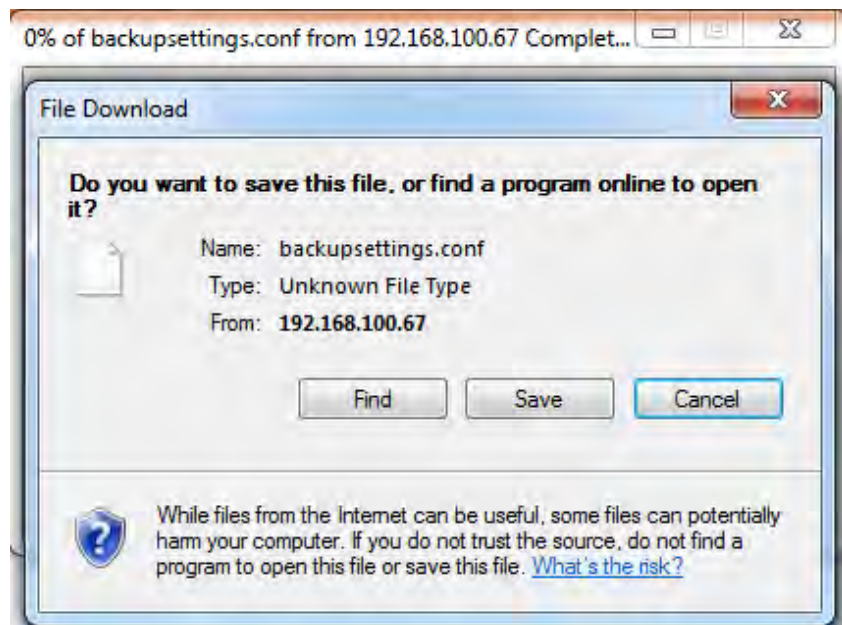
#### 5.1.1 Backup

Here you can save a copy of your device's configurations to your computer. Once you have configured the device, you can save these settings to a configuration file on your local hard drive. The configuration file can later be imported to your device in case the device is reset to factory default settings.

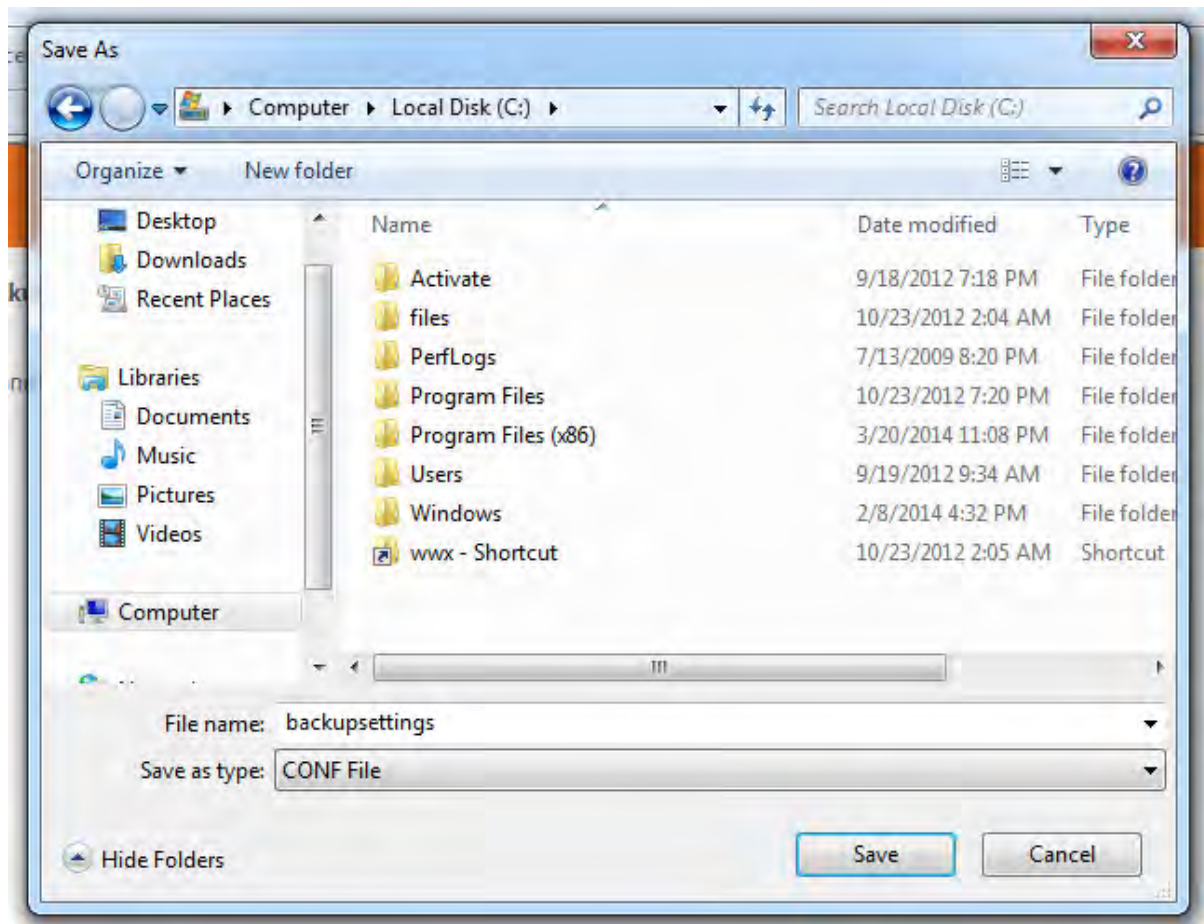


To backup settings:

- 1 Click **Backup Settings** button.
- 2 Click **Save** on the popup dialog shown as below.



- 3 Specify a path to save the backup file, and then click **Save**.



### Note

The backup file is named as “backupsettings” and suffixed by .conf. For better memorizing, you can change the name, but do not change the file suffix.

## 5.1.2 Restore Backup

Here you can restore the configuration from a file saved on your PC.

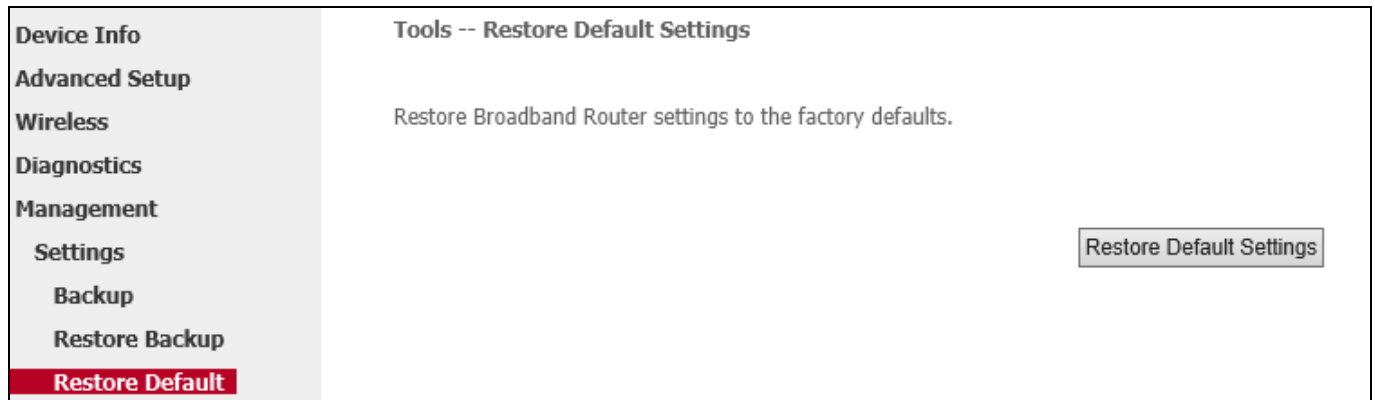
|                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br><b>Wireless</b><br><b>Diagnostics</b><br><b>Management</b><br>Settings<br>Backup<br><b>Restore Backup</b><br>Restore Default | <b>Tools -- Update Settings</b><br><br>Update Broadband Router settings. You may update your router settings using your saved files.<br><br>Settings File Name: <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Browse..."/><br><br><input type="button" value="Update Settings"/> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

To update the firmware:

- 1 Click **Browse** to locate and upload the updating firmware.
- 2 Click **Update Settings**.

### 5.1.3 Restore Default

Under some circumstances (for example, you cannot visit a website or unfortunately forget the login password), you may need to remove the existing configuration and restore the factory default settings.



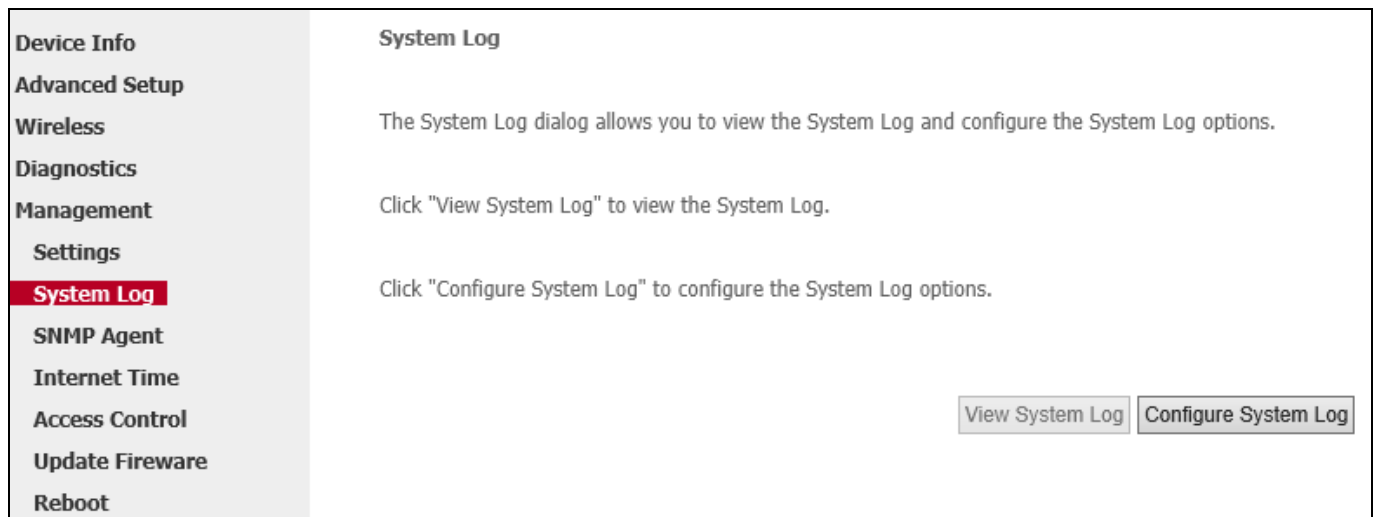
To restore the device to factory default:

Method 1: Click **Restore Default Settings** in above screen page.

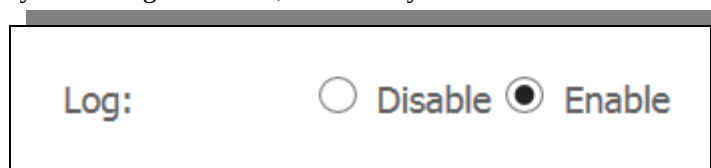
Method 2: Press the WPS/RST button on the back panel of the device for about 8 seconds when all LEDs light and then off. The device is reset.

## 5.2 System Log

The System Log dialog allows you to view and configure the System Log.



To view the System Log, firstly ensure log is enabled, otherwise you cannot view.



## System Log

| Date/Time      | Facility | Severity | Message                                                       |
|----------------|----------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | err      | kernel: usb 2-2: device descriptor read/64, error -62         |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | err      | kernel: usb 2-2: device descriptor read/64, error -62         |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | err      | kernel: usb 2-2: device descriptor read/64, error -62         |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | err      | kernel: usb 2-2: device descriptor read/64, error -62         |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | err      | kernel: usb 2-2: device not accepting address 4, error -62    |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | err      | kernel: usb 2-2: device not accepting address 5, error -62    |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | err      | kernel: hub 2-0:1.0: unable to enumerate USB device on port 2 |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | crit     | kernel: eth0 (switch port: 1) Link UP 1000 mbps full duplex   |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | crit     | kernel: eth2 (switch port: 3) Link UP 1000 mbps full duplex   |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | crit     | kernel: eth0 (switch port: 1) Link DOWN.                      |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | crit     | kernel: eth1 (switch port: 2) Link UP 1000 mbps full duplex   |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | crit     | kernel: eth2 (switch port: 3) Link DOWN.                      |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | crit     | kernel: eth2 (switch port: 3) Link UP 10 mbps full duplex     |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | crit     | kernel: eth2 (switch port: 3) Link DOWN.                      |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | crit     | kernel: eth2 (switch port: 3) Link UP 1000 mbps full duplex   |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | crit     | kernel: eth1 (switch port: 2) Link DOWN.                      |
| Jan 1 04:58:35 | daemon   | crit     | kernel: eth0 (switch port: 1) Link UP 1000 mbps full duplex   |

Refresh Close

To configure the System Log, click **Configure System Log**.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br><b>Wireless</b><br><b>Diagnostics</b><br><b>Management</b><br>Settings<br><b>System Log</b><br>SNMP Agent<br>Internet Time<br>Access Control<br>Update Firmware<br>Reboot | <b>System Log -- Configuration</b><br><br><p>If the log mode is enabled, the system will begin to log all the selected events. For the Log Level, all events above or equal to the selected level will be logged. For the Display Level, all logged events above or equal to the selected level will be displayed. If the selected mode is 'Remote' or 'Both,' events will be sent to the specified IP address and UDP port of the remote syslog server. If the selected mode is 'Local' or 'Both,' events will be recorded in the local memory.</p> <p>Select the desired values and click 'Apply/Save' to configure the system log options.</p> <p>Log: <input type="radio"/> Disable <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable</p> <p>Log Level: <input type="text" value="Debugging"/></p> <p>Display Level: <input type="text" value="Error"/></p> <p style="text-align: right;">Apply/Save</p> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Log:** If Enable is selected, the system will begin to log all the selected events.

**Log Level:** All events above or equal to the selected level will be logged.

**Display Level:** All logged events above or equal to the selected level will be displayed.

**Apply/Save:** click to apply and save the system log settings.

## 5.3 SNMP Agent

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) allows a management application to retrieve statistics and status from the SNMP agent in this device.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                 |                                     |                |                                      |              |                                    |                  |                                      |                 |                                      |                  |                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br><b>Wireless</b><br><b>Diagnostics</b><br><b>Management</b><br><b>Settings</b><br><b>System Log</b><br><b>SNMP Agent</b><br><b>Internet Time</b><br><b>Access Control</b><br><b>Update Firmware</b><br><b>Reboot</b> | <h3>SNMP - Configuration</h3> <p>Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) allows a management application to retrieve statistics and status from the SNMP agent in this device.</p> <p>Select the desired values and click "Apply/Save" to configure the SNMP options.</p> <p>SNMP Agent   <input type="radio"/> Disable   <input checked="" type="radio"/> Enable</p> <table><tr><td>Read Community:</td><td><input type="text" value="public"/></td></tr><tr><td>Set Community:</td><td><input type="text" value="private"/></td></tr><tr><td>System Name:</td><td><input type="text" value="Tenda"/></td></tr><tr><td>System Location:</td><td><input type="text" value="unknown"/></td></tr><tr><td>System Contact:</td><td><input type="text" value="unknown"/></td></tr><tr><td>Trap Manager IP:</td><td><input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/></td></tr></table> <p><input type="button" value="Apply/Save"/></p> | Read Community: | <input type="text" value="public"/> | Set Community: | <input type="text" value="private"/> | System Name: | <input type="text" value="Tenda"/> | System Location: | <input type="text" value="unknown"/> | System Contact: | <input type="text" value="unknown"/> | Trap Manager IP: | <input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/> |
| Read Community:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <input type="text" value="public"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                 |                                     |                |                                      |              |                                    |                  |                                      |                 |                                      |                  |                                      |
| Set Community:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | <input type="text" value="private"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 |                                     |                |                                      |              |                                    |                  |                                      |                 |                                      |                  |                                      |
| System Name:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | <input type="text" value="Tenda"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                 |                                     |                |                                      |              |                                    |                  |                                      |                 |                                      |                  |                                      |
| System Location:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <input type="text" value="unknown"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 |                                     |                |                                      |              |                                    |                  |                                      |                 |                                      |                  |                                      |
| System Contact:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <input type="text" value="unknown"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 |                                     |                |                                      |              |                                    |                  |                                      |                 |                                      |                  |                                      |
| Trap Manager IP:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | <input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                 |                                     |                |                                      |              |                                    |                  |                                      |                 |                                      |                  |                                      |

#### To configure SNMP Agent:

- 1 Enable SNMP agent.
- 2 Configure the read operation command between SNMP management and SNMP agent. Read Community-SNMP agent allows SNMP management to read variable in MIB with read community.
- 3 Configure the read and write operation command between SNMP management and SNMP agent. Write Community-SNMP agent allows SNMP management to read and write variable in MIB with write community.
- 4 Configure the device name, network location and admin contact to make the device be conveniently managed by SNMP management.
- 5 Configure the IP address to which the SNMP agent sends a trap message.
- 6 Click **Apply/Save**.
- 7 After above configurations, click **Management > Access Control > Accessctrl** to enter the access control-service interface to enable SNMP service.

## 5.4 Internet Time

This page is used to set the router's system time. If **Automatically synchronize with Internet time servers** is checked, the system will automatically connect to NTP server to synchronize the time.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br><b>Wireless</b><br><b>Diagnostics</b><br><b>Management</b><br><b>Settings</b><br>System Log<br>SNMP Agent<br><b>Internet Time</b><br>Access Control<br>Update Firmware<br>Reboot | <h3>Time settings</h3> <p>This page allows you to the modem's time configuration.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Automatically synchronize with Internet time servers</p> <p>First NTP time server: <input type="text" value="time.nist.gov"/> <input type="button" value="v"/></p> <p>Second NTP time server: <input type="text" value="ntp1.tummy.com"/> <input type="button" value="v"/></p> <p>Third NTP time server: <input type="text" value="None"/> <input type="button" value="v"/></p> <p>Fourth NTP time server: <input type="text" value="None"/> <input type="button" value="v"/></p> <p>Fifth NTP time server: <input type="text" value="None"/> <input type="button" value="v"/></p> <p>Time zone offset: <input type="text" value="(GMT+08:00) Beijing, Chongqing, Hong Kong, Urumqi"/> <input type="button" value="v"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="Apply/Save"/></p> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**Time Server:** Internet time server domain.

#### To configure Internet time:

- 1 Check **Automatically synchronize with Internet time servers** box.
- 2 Select a NTP time server from the drop-down list. If the NTP time server you are looking for is not included in the list, select "Other" and then enter it manually in the box.
- 3 Configure your time zone.
- 4 Click **Apply/Save**.

## 5.5 Access Control

### 5.5.1 Password

The user name "admin" has unrestricted access to change and view configuration of your modem router.

|                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Passwords</b><br>AccessCtrl<br>Update Firmware<br>Reboot | <p>Use the fields below to enter up to 16 characters and click "Apply/Save" to change or create passwords.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> User Name and Password can only include letters, numbers or underscore.</p> <p>User Name: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Old Password: <input type="text"/></p> <p>New Password: <input type="text"/></p> <p>Confirm Password: <input type="text"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="Apply/Save"/></p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

**User Name:** Enter the user name.

**Old Password:** Enter the old password.

**New Password:** Enter a new password of up to 16 characters.

**Confirm Password:** Enter the new password again to confirm the new password.

**Apply/Save:** Click this button to save configurations.

### Note

Password cannot contain a space.

## 5.5.2 Access Control - Service

Here you can manage the device either from LAN or WAN side using HTTP, ICMP, TELNET, and SNMP.

Device Info  
Advanced Setup  
Wireless  
Diagnostics  
Management  
Settings  
System Log  
SNMP Agent  
Internet Time  
Access Control  
Passwords  
**AccessCtrl**  
Update Firmware  
Reboot

### Access Control -- Services

A Service Control List ("SCL") enables or disables services from being used.

**Note:** When enabling WAN Access Control with HTTP, TELNET or SNMP service, you must use the mapped port number if the default port number is used by the NAT feature.

| Services | LAN                                        | WAN                             |
|----------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| HTTP     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable |
| ICMP     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable |
| TELNET   | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable            | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable |
| SNMP     | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable | <input type="checkbox"/> Enable |

Apply/Save

**HTTP:** Enabling the corresponding side (LAN/WAN) HTTP makes the device can be configured from the corresponding side (LAN/WAN) by a(n) admin/user/support.

**ICMP:** Enabling the corresponding side (LAN/WAN) ICMP makes the device's connection can be diagnosed via ping IP address from the corresponding side (LAN/WAN).

**TELNET:** Enabling the corresponding side (LAN/WAN) TELNET makes the user access the device via telnet from the corresponding side (LAN/WAN) and view the device details. Telnet is usually used to diagnose the device fault by users who know network knowledge.

**SNMP:** Enabling the corresponding side (LAN/WAN) SNMP makes users manage the device via SNMP management client. This feature is usually used by network server or network manager.

### Note

1. If you are not an advanced user, we suggest you keep the default settings.
2. To access the device from the LAN side, log in the device with LAN IP address of the device as "admin" or "user"; to access the device from the WAN side, you must use the WAN IP address and log in as "support".

## 5.6 Update Firmware

Firmware upgrade is released periodically to improve the functionality of your device and add any new features. If you run into a problem with a specific feature of the device you could go to our website ([www.tendacn.com](http://www.tendacn.com)) to download the latest firmware to update your device.

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br><b>Wireless</b><br><b>Diagnostics</b><br><b>Management</b><br>Settings<br>System Log<br>SNMP Agent<br>Internet Time<br>Access Control<br><b>Update Firewall</b><br>Reboot | <b>Tools -- Update Software</b><br><br><b>Step 1:</b> Obtain an updated software image file from your ISP.<br><br><b>Step 2:</b> Enter the path to the image file location in the box below or click the "Browse" button to locate the image file.<br><br><b>Step 3:</b> Click the "Update Software" button once to upload the new image file.<br><br>NOTE: The update process takes about 2 minutes to complete, and your Broadband Router will reboot.<br><br>Software File Name: <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Browse..."/> <b>Current Version:</b> V9.4.1_en_td<br><div><input type="button" value="Update Software"/></div> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

To update software, do as follows:

- 1 Download the latest firmware from our website: [www.tendacn.com](http://www.tendacn.com).
- 2 Click the "Browse" button to locate and upload the firmware file.
- 3 Click the "Update Software" button to start updating.

#### Note

The update process takes about 2 minutes to complete, and after that your modem router will reboot.

## 5.7 Reboot

Click the **Reboot** button to reboot the modem router.

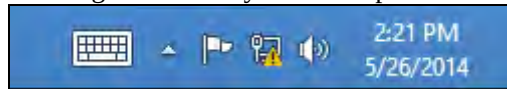
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Device Info</b><br><b>Advanced Setup</b><br><b>Wireless</b><br><b>Diagnostics</b><br><b>Management</b><br>Settings<br>System Log<br>SNMP Agent<br>Internet Time<br>Access Control<br>Update Firewall<br><b>Reboot</b> | <p>Click the button below to reboot the router.</p> <div><input type="button" value="Reboot"/></div> |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

# Appendix 1 Configure Your PC

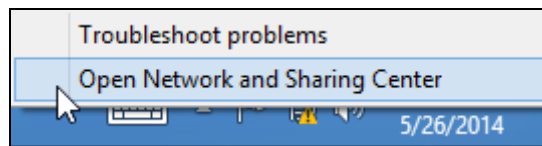
Screens to configure TCP/IP properties in other Operating Systems are similar to those below.

## Windows 8

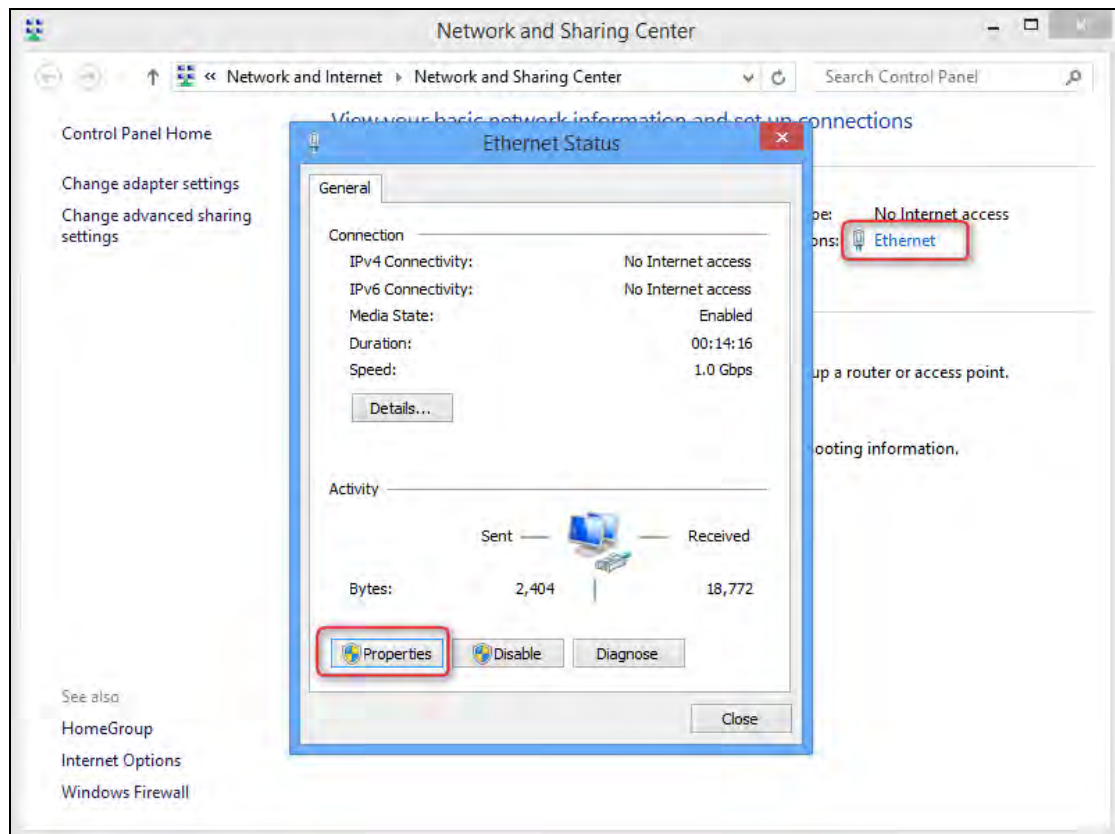
- 1 Right click the icon  on the bottom right corner of your desktop.



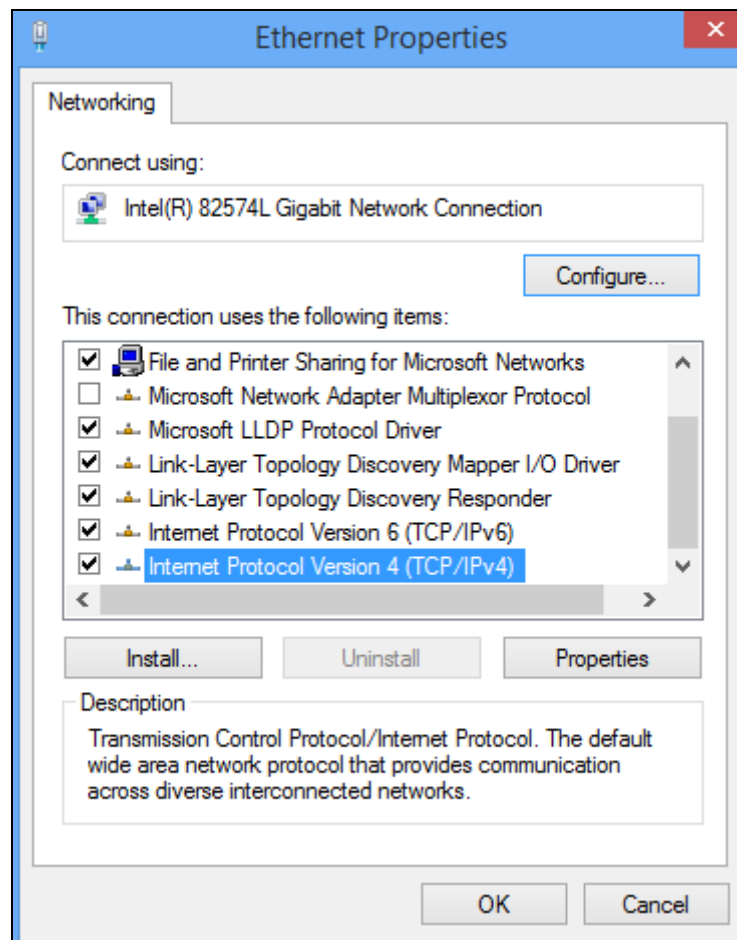
- 2 Click **Open Network and Sharing Center**.



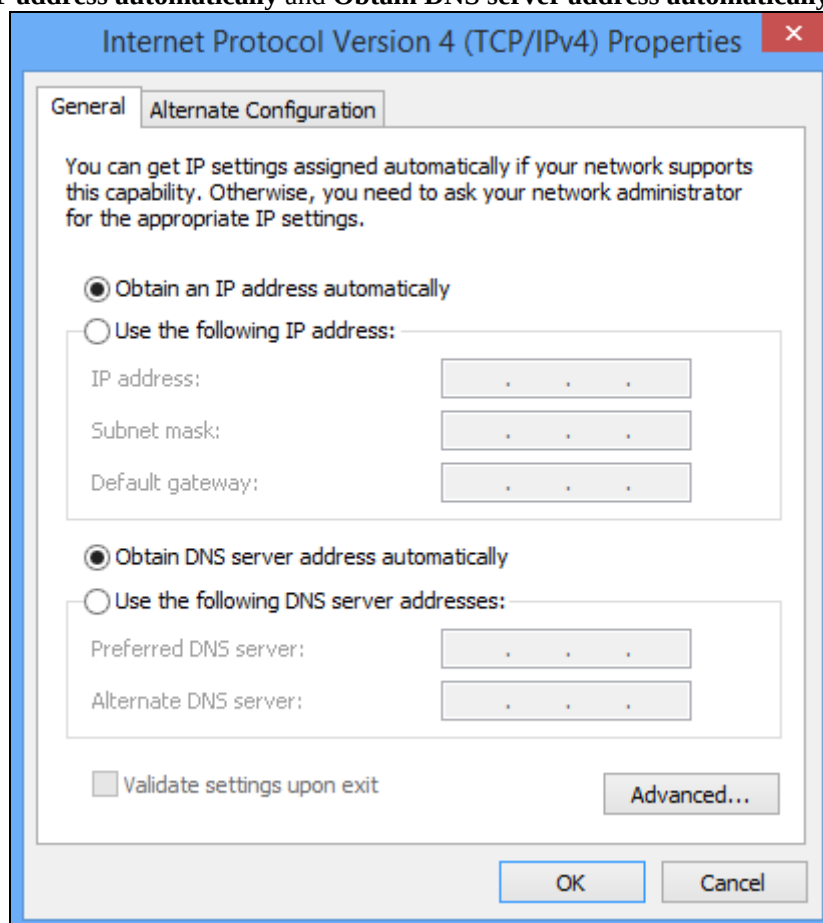
- 3 Click **Ethernet -> Properties**.



- 4 Find and double click **Internet Protocol Version 4(TCP/IPv4)**.



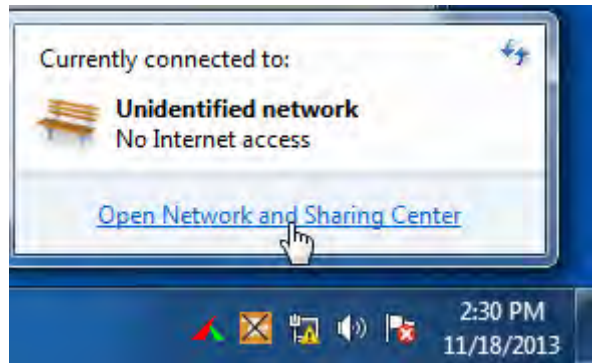
- 5 Select **Obtain an IP address automatically** and **Obtain DNS server address automatically** and click **OK**.



- 6 Click **OK** on the **Ethernet Properties** window (see 4 for the screenshot).

## Windows 7

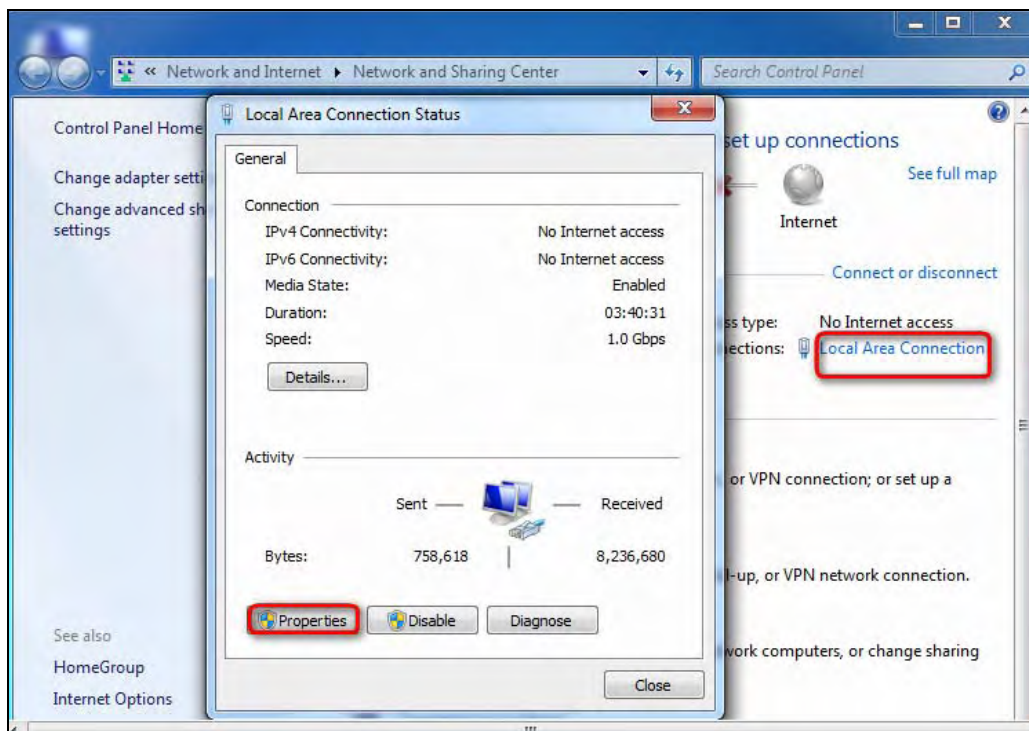
- 1 Click the icon  on the bottom right corner of your desktop.
- 2 Click **Open Network and Sharing Center**.



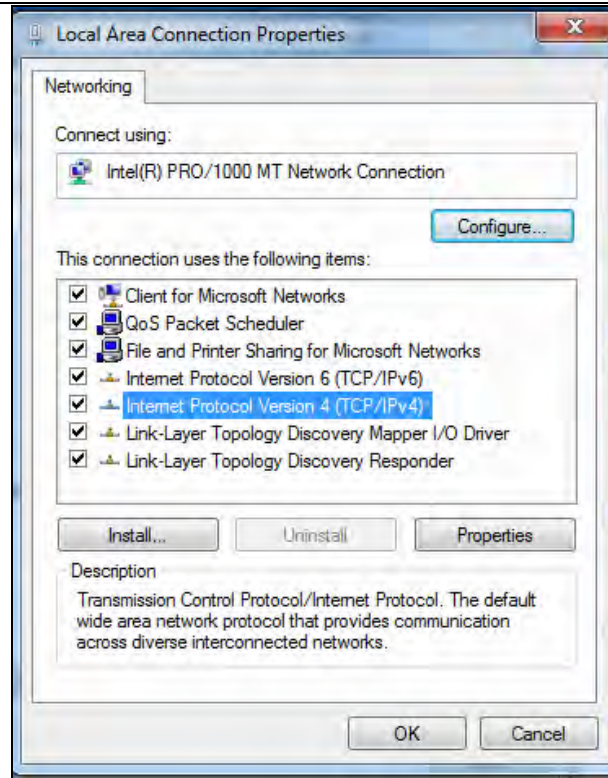
**Tip**

If you cannot find the icon  on the bottom right corner of your desktop, follow steps below: Click **Start -> Control Panel -> Network and Internet -> Network and Sharing Center**.

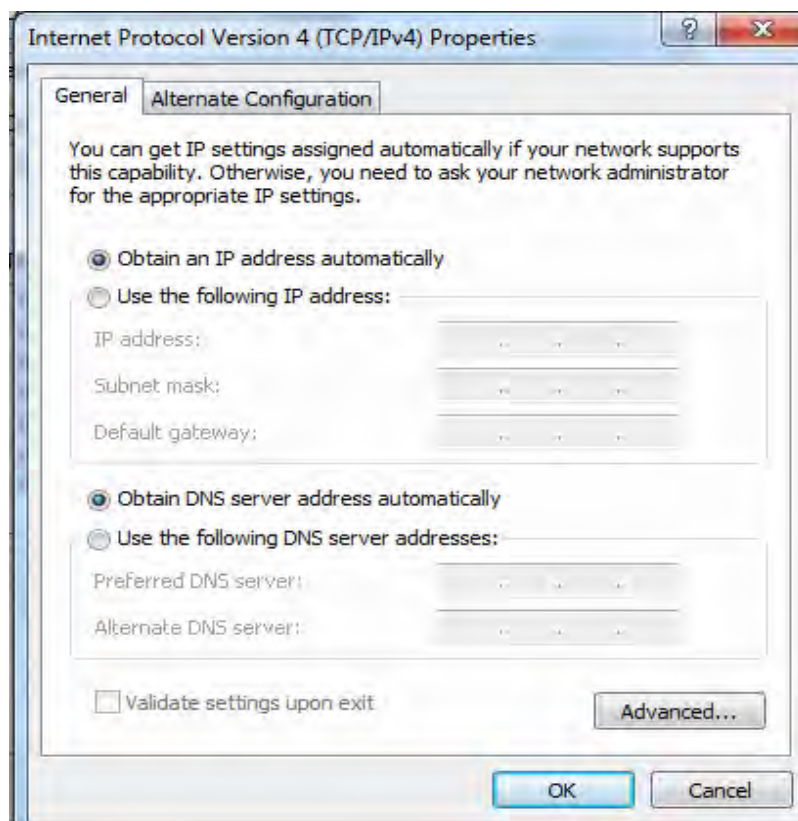
- 3 Click **Local Area Connection -> Properties**.



- 4 Find and double click **Internet Protocol Version 4(TCP/IPv4)**.



- 5 Select **Obtain an IP address automatically** and **Obtain DNS server address automatically** and click **OK**.



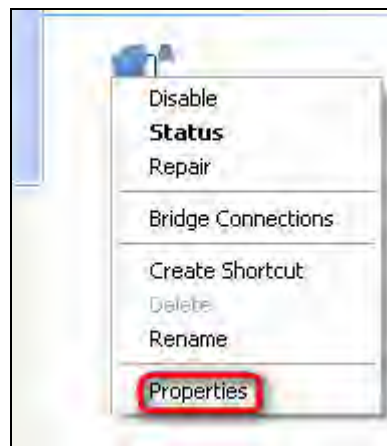
- 6 Click **OK** on the **Local Area Connection Properties** window (see 4 for the screenshot).

## Windows XP

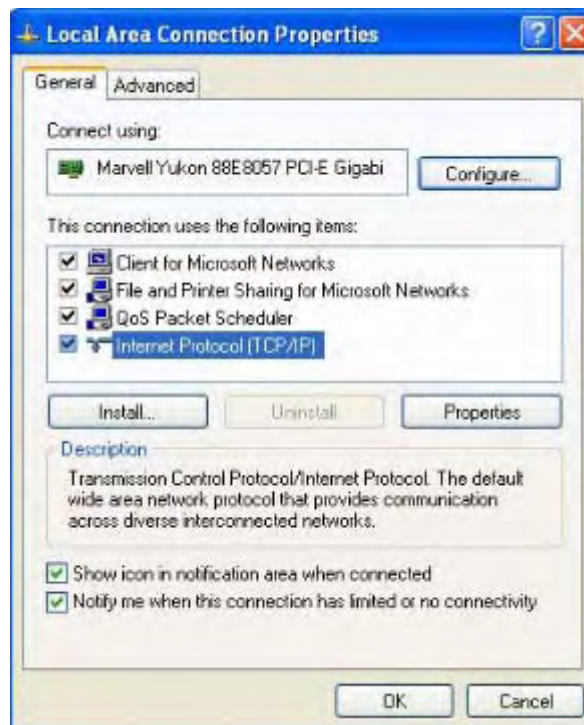
- ❶ Right click **My Network Places** on your desktop and select **Properties**.



- ❷ Right click **Local Area Connection** and select **Properties**.



- ❸ Scroll down to find and double click **Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)**.



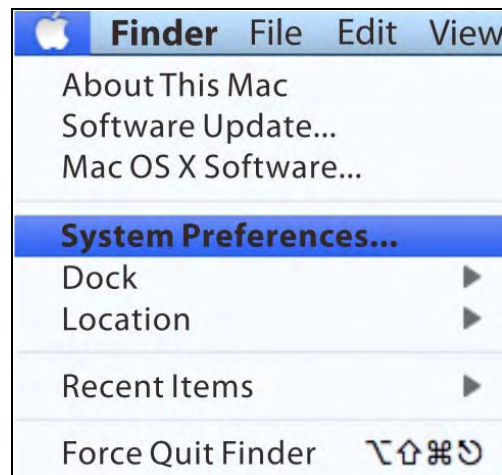
- ❹ Select **Obtain an IP address automatically** and **Obtain DNS server address automatically** and click **OK**.

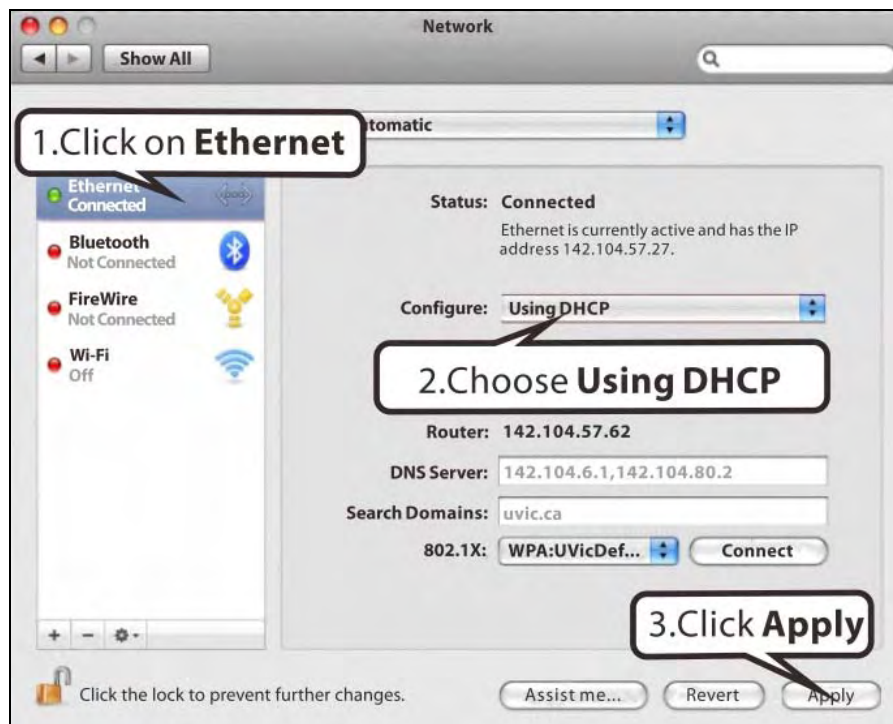
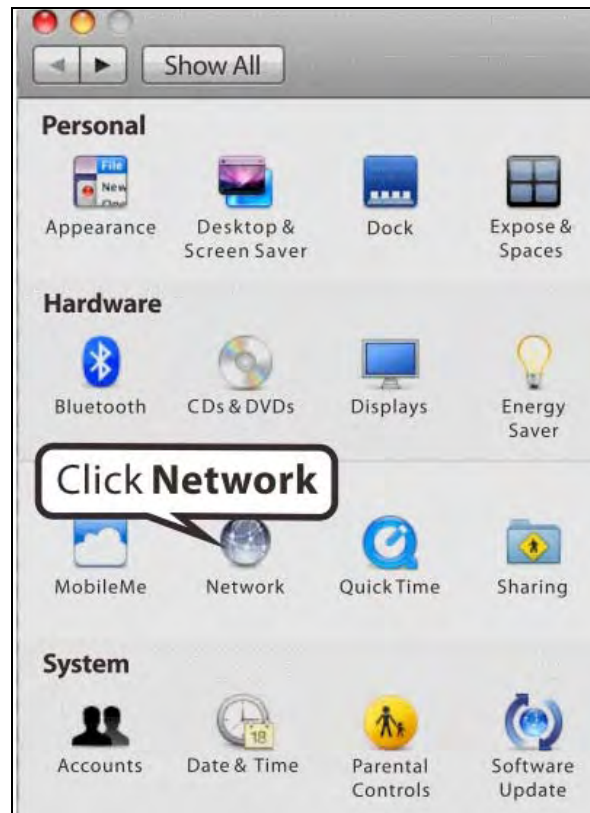


5 Click **OK** on the **Local Area Connection Properties** window (see 3 for the screenshot).

## MAC

Click on the **Apple** icon from the top-left corner and select **System Preferences**.





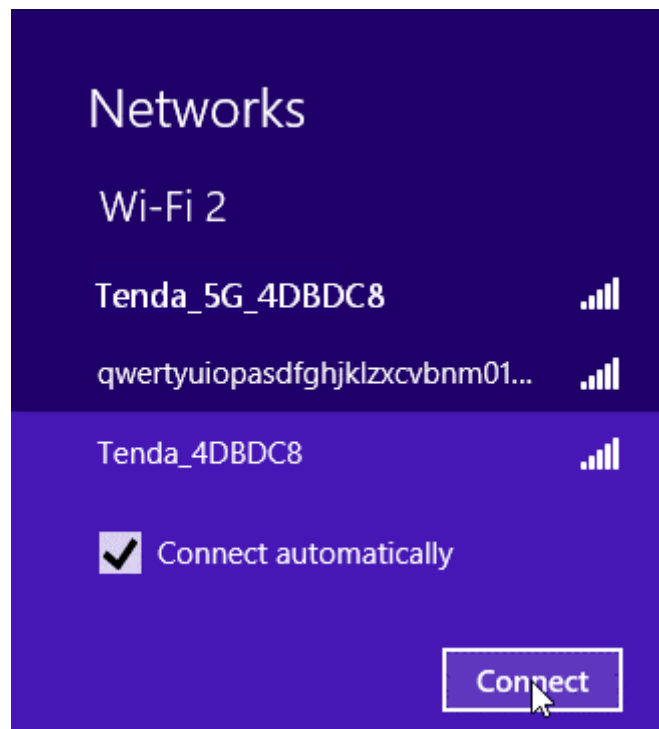
## Appendix 2 WiFi Connection

### Windows 8

- ❶ Click the icon  on the bottom right corner of your desktop.



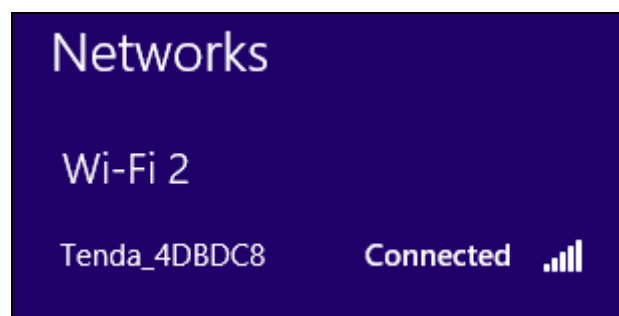
- ❷ Select your wireless network from the list, click **Connect** and then follow onscreen instructions.



#### Tip

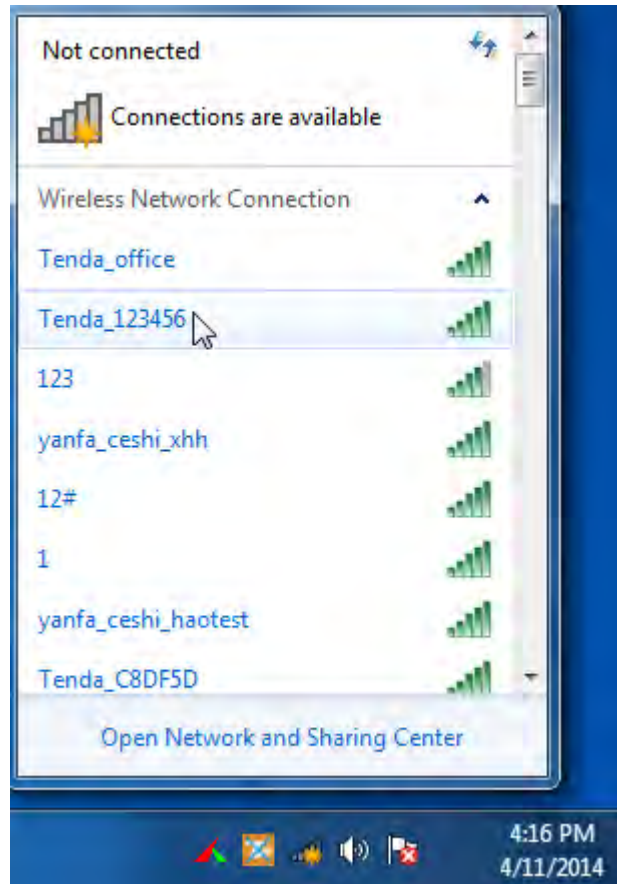
1. If you cannot find the icon , please move your mouse to the top right corner of your desktop, select **Settings** -> **Control Panel** -> **Network and Internet** -> **Network and Sharing Center** -> **Change adapter settings**, right click **Wi-Fi** and select **Connect/Disconnect**.
2. If you cannot find your wireless network from the list, ensure the Airplane Mode is not enabled on your PC.

- ❸ When your wireless network is connected successfully, the following screen will appear.



## Windows 7

1. Click the icon  on the bottom right corner of your desktop.
2. Double click your SSID (wireless network name) and then follow onscreen instructions.

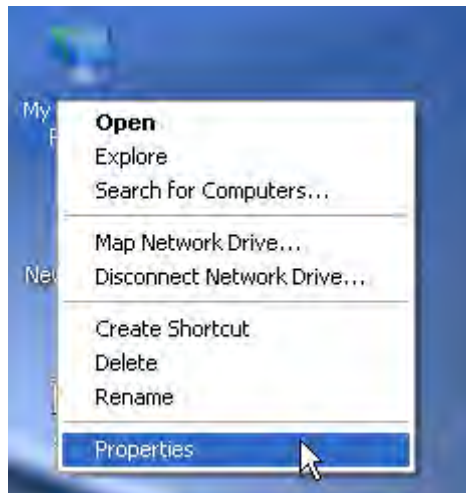


3. When your SSID (wireless network name) displays **Connected** as shown below, you've connected to it for Internet access successfully.

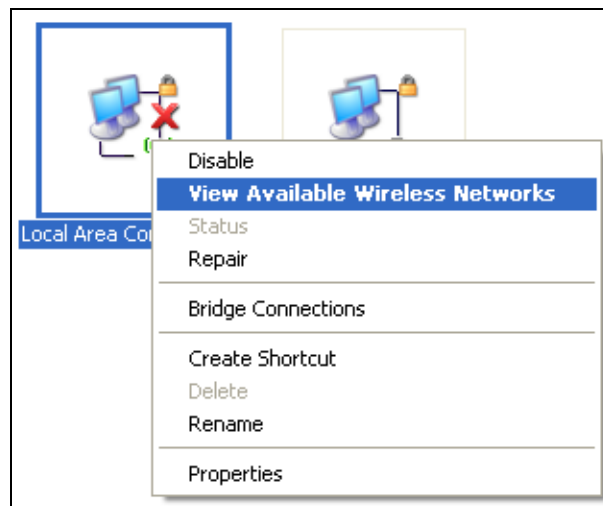


## Windows XP

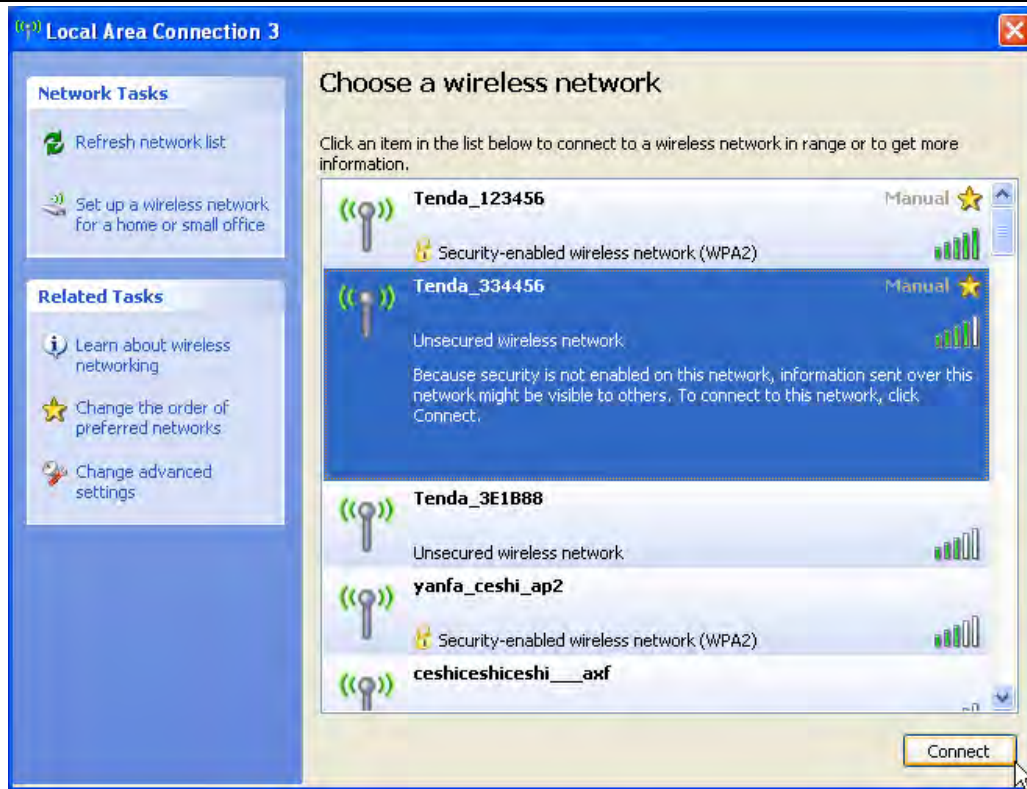
1. Right click **My Network Places**, and select **Properties**.



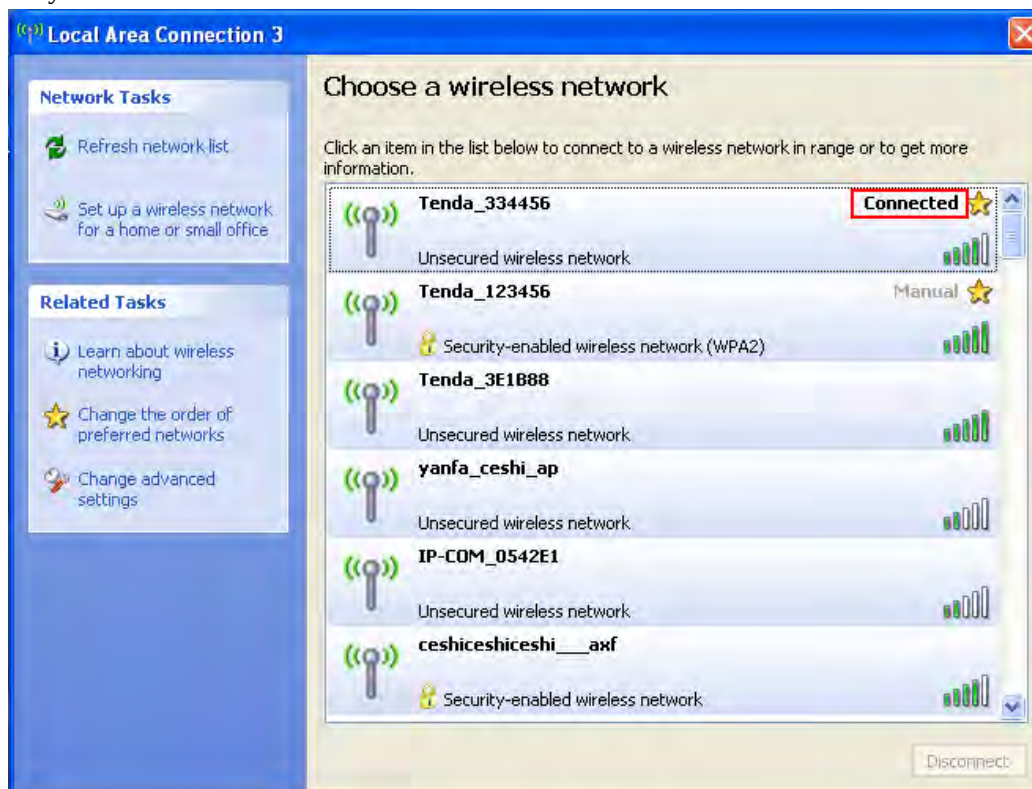
2. Right click **Local Area Connection**, and select **View Available Wireless Networks** from the pop-up submenu.



3. Select your wireless network from the list and then follow onscreen instructions.



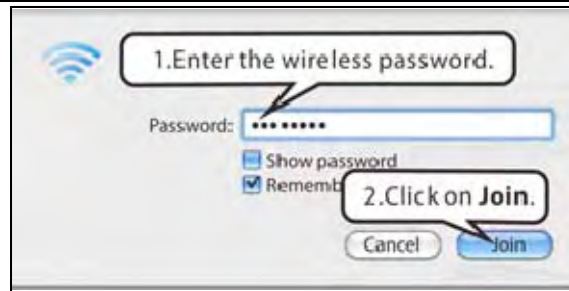
4. When your SSID (wireless network name) displays **Connected** as shown below, you've connected to it for Internet access successfully.



## MAC

Click  > **System Preferences.**





## iPhone/iPad





# Appendix 3 FAQs

## 1. I cannot access the device's management interface. What should I do?

- 1) Verify the physical connection (namely, the Ethernet cable) between your PC and the device. For details, see [Chapter 2 Hardware Install](#) hereof.
- 2) Double check the TCP/IP settings on your PC. For details, see [Appendix 1 Configure Your PC](#) hereof.
- 3) Press the **RST/WPS** button on the device and then re-access the management interface.
- 4) Change the Ethernet cable that connects your PC and the device.
- 5) Try accessing device management interface from other PCs, smart phones or iPads.
- 6) Connect your PC alone to one of the LAN ports on the device.

## 2. I forget the wireless security key. What should I do? (How do I configure or change the security key?)

Try the default security key, which can be seen from the label attached to the device bottom.

- If the above works, access the device web manager and customize a new security key.
- If the above does not work, press the **RST/WPS** button on the device to restore factory default settings. And then log in to the device web manager to customize a new security key.

## 3. My notebook is unable to search wireless networks, what should I do?

- 1) Verify that wireless service is enabled on your notebook by checking the wireless hardware or software button on your notebook. The hardware button is usually located on the side of your notebook. Note that some notebooks may not have such hardware button. Software button can be implemented by pressing Fn+. **Fn** is situated on the bottom left corner of your keyboard,  may be any key between **F1-F12** depending on what type of keyboard you are using.

- 2) Log in to the device, select **Wireless > 2.4G/5G > Basic** and change the wireless network name (SSID). Then search again.

Follow below steps to verify that wireless service is enabled on your notebook (for Windows XP OS only).

From the desktop, right click on the **My Computer** icon and select **Manage**. Select **Services and Applications**, double click **Services** and view the status of **Wireless Zero Configuration**. If **Status** dose not display **Started**, right click the **Wireless Zero Configuration** and select **Start**; if **Startup Type** displays **Disabled**, right click the **Wireless Zero Configuration**, select **Properties**; from the **Startup Type** drop-down list box, select **Automatic** and then click **Start** in **Service Status**.

## 4. Why cannot I connect to the searched wireless network?

- 1) Verify that you entered a correct security key.

- 2) Log in to the device, select **Wireless > 2.4G/5G > Basic** and change the wireless network name (SSID). Then connect again.
- 3) Log in to the device, select **Wireless > 2.4G/5G > Security** and change the security settings. Then connect again.

#### **5. Where should I place the wireless device for optimum performance?**

- 1) Know that multiple floors and walls will reduce the signal strength of Wi-Fi equipment, and that metal framing, ultraviolet-resistant window film and even metallic paint also reduce the signal strength.
- 2) Position the device in a central location within the area to be used for wireless communications.
- 3) Position the wireless router away from other radio equipment that operates at a frequency of 2.4GHz such as cordless phones, remote control receivers for R/C hobbyist, wireless cameras, and microwave ovens, cordless telephones and microwave ovens which are also considered to be electromagnetic devices.

## Appendix 4 VPI/VCI List

The following table lists common ISPs and their VPI and VCI numbers. If you cannot locate your ISP and their VPI and VCI information here, ask your ISP to provide it.

| Country   | ISP                  | VPI | VCI | Encapsulation       |
|-----------|----------------------|-----|-----|---------------------|
| Australia | Telstra              | 8   | 35  | PPPoA LLC           |
| Australia | GoldenIT             | 8   | 35  | _PPPOA_VCMUX        |
| Australia | Telstra Bigpond      | 8   | 35  | PPPoE_LLC           |
| Australia | OptusNET             | 8   | 35  | PPPoE_VCMUX         |
| Australia | AAPT                 | 8   | 35  | PPPoE_VCMUX         |
| Australia | ADSL Direct          | 8   | 35  | PPPoE_LLC           |
| Australia | Ausie Broadband      | 8   | 35  | PPPoE_LLC           |
| Australia | Australia On Line    | 8   | 35  | PPPoA_VCMUX         |
| Australia | Connexus             | 8   | 35  | PPPoE_LLC           |
| Australia | Dodo                 | 8   | 35  | PPPoE_LLC           |
| Australia | Gotalk               | 8   | 35  | PPPoE_VCMUX         |
| Australia | Internode            | 8   | 35  | PPPoE_VCMUX         |
| Australia | iPrimus              | 8   | 35  | PPPoA_VCMUX         |
| Australia | Netspace             | 8   | 35  | PPPoE_VCMUX         |
| Australia | Southern Cross Telco | 8   | 35  | PPPoE_LLC           |
| Australia | TPG Internet         | 8   | 35  | PPPoE_LLC           |
| Argentina | Telecom              | 0   | 33  | PPPoE LLC           |
| Argentina | Telefonica           | 8   | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| Argentina |                      | 1   | 33  | PPPoA VC-MUX        |
| Belgium   | ADSL Office          | 8   | 35  | 1483 Routed IP LLC  |
| Belgium   | Turboline            | 8   | 35  | PPPoA LLC           |
| Belgium   | Turboline            | 8   | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| Belgium   | ADSL Office          | 8   | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| Bolivia   |                      | 0   | 34  | 1483 Routed IP LLC  |
| Brazil    | Brasil Telcom        | 0   | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| Brazil    | Telefonica           | 8   | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |

|                    |                     |   |     |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|---|-----|---------------------|
| Brazil             | Telmar              | 0 | 33  | PPPoE LLC           |
| Brazil             | South Region        | 1 | 32  | PPPoE LLC           |
| Canada             | Primus Canada       | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| Canada             | Rogers Canada (1)   | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| Canada             | Rogers Canada (2)   | 8 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| Canada             | Rogers Canada (3)   | 0 | 35  | 1484 Bridged IP LLC |
| Canada             | BellSouth(1) Canada | 8 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| Canada             | BellSouth(2) Canada | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| Canada             | Sprint (1) Canada   | 0 | 35  | PPPoA LLC           |
| Canada             | Sprint (2) Canada   | 8 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| Canada             | Verizon (1) Canada  | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| Canada             | Verizon (2) Canada  | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| Colombia           | EMCALI              | 0 | 33  | PPPoA VC-MUX        |
| Columbia           | ETB                 | 0 | 33  | PPPoE LLC           |
| Costa Rica         | ICE                 | 1 | 50  | 1483 Routed IP LLC  |
| Czech Republic     |                     | 8 | 48  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| Denmark            | Cybercity, Tiscali  | 0 | 35  | PPPoA VC-MUX        |
| Dominican Republic |                     | 0 | 33  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| Dubai              |                     | 0 | 50  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| Egypt:             | TE-data             | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| Egypt:             | Linkdsl             | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| Egypt:             | Vodafone            | 8 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| Finland            | Saunalahti          | 0 | 100 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| Finland            | Elisa               | 0 | 100 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| Finland            | DNA                 | 0 | 100 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| Finland            | Sonera              | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| France             | Free                | 8 | 36  | LLC                 |
| France (1)         | Orange              | 8 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| France (2)         |                     | 8 | 67  | PPPoE LLC           |
| France (3)         | SFR                 | 8 | 35  | PPPoA VC-MUX        |
| Germany            |                     | 1 | 32  | PPPoE LLC           |

|                                  |                                 |   |    |                     |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|----|---------------------|
| Hungary                          | Sci-Network                     | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iceland                          | Islandssimi                     | 0 | 35 | PPPoA VC-MUX        |
| Iceland                          | Siminn                          | 8 | 48 | PPPoA VC-MUX        |
| India                            | Airtel                          | 1 | 32 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| India                            | BSNL                            | 0 | 35 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| India                            | MTNL                            | 0 | 35 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| India                            | RELIANCE<br>COMMUNICATION       | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC           |
| India                            | TATA INDICOM                    | 0 | 32 | PPPoE LLC           |
| India                            | CONNECT                         | 1 | 32 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Indonesia<br>Speedy<br>Telkomnet |                                 | 8 | 81 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | [Shatel]<br>Aria-Rasaneh-Tadbir | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | Asia-Tech                       | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | Pars-Online (Tehran)            | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | Pars-Online (Provinces)         | 0 | 59 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | [Saba-Net]<br>Neda-Gostar-Saba  | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | Pishgaman-Tose                  | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | Fan-Ava                         | 8 | 35 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | Datak                           | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | Laser (General)                 | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | Laser (Privates)                | 0 | 32 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | Asr-Enteghal-Dadeha             | 8 | 35 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | Kara-Amin-Ertebat               | 0 | 33 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | ITC                             | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran (1)                         |                                 | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran (2)                         |                                 | 8 | 81 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Iran                             | Dadegostar Asre Novin           | 0 | 33 | PPPoE LLC           |
| Israel                           |                                 | 8 | 35 | PPPoA VC-MUX        |
| Israel(1)                        |                                 | 8 | 48 | PPPoA VC-MUX        |

|                            |                             |   |     |                          |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----|--------------------------|
| Italy                      |                             | 8 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC      |
| Italy                      |                             | 8 | 35  | PPPoA VC-MUX             |
| Jamaica (1)                |                             | 8 | 35  | PPPoA VC-MUX             |
| Jamaica (2)                |                             | 0 | 35  | PPPoA VC-MUX             |
| Jamaica (3)                |                             | 8 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC SNAP |
| Jamaica (4)                |                             | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC SNAP |
| Kazakhstan                 | Kazakhtelecom<br>«Megaline» | 0 | 40  | LLC/SNAP Bridging        |
| Kazakhstan                 |                             | 0 | 33  | PPPoA VC-MUX             |
| kuwait unitednetwork       |                             | 0 | 33  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC      |
| Malaysia                   | Streamyx                    | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC                |
| Malaysia                   |                             | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC                |
| Mexico                     | Telmex (1)                  | 8 | 81  | PPPoE LLC                |
| Mexico                     | Telmex (2)                  | 8 | 35  | PPPoE LLC                |
| Mexico                     | Telmex (3)                  | 0 | 81  | PPPoE LLC                |
| Mexico                     | Telmex (4)                  | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC                |
| morocco                    | IAM                         | 8 | 35  | PPPoE                    |
| Netherlands                | BBNED                       | 0 | 35  | PPPoA VC-MUX             |
| Netherlands                | MXSTREAM                    | 8 | 48  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC      |
| Netherlands                | BBNED                       | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC      |
| Netherlands                | MX Stream                   | 8 | 48  | PPPoA VC-MUX             |
| New Zealand                | Xtra                        | 0 | 35  | PPPoA VC-MUX             |
| New Zealand                | Slingshot                   | 0 | 100 | PPPoA VC-MUX             |
| Orange Nyumbani<br>(Kenya) |                             | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC                |
| Pakistan (PALESTINE)       |                             | 8 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC      |
| Pakistan for PTCL          |                             | 0 | 103 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC      |
| Pakistan (cyber net)       |                             | 8 | 35  | PPPoE LLC                |
| Pakistan (linkDotnet)      |                             | 0 | 35  | PPPoA LLC                |
| Pakistan(PTCL)             |                             | 8 | 81  | PPPoE LLc                |
| Philippines(1)             |                             | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC      |
| Philippines(2)             |                             | 0 | 100 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC      |

|                     |                                 |   |    |                              |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|---|----|------------------------------|
| Portugal            |                                 | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC                    |
| Puerto Rico         | Coqui.net                       | 0 | 35 | PPPoA LLC                    |
| RomTelecom Romania: |                                 | 0 | 35 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC          |
| Russia              | Rostel                          | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC                    |
| Russia              | Port telecom                    | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC                    |
| Russia              | VNTC                            | 8 | 35 | PPPoE LLC                    |
| Saudi Arabia (1)    |                                 | 0 | 33 | PPPoE LLC                    |
| Saudi Arabia (2)    |                                 | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC                    |
| Saudi Arabia (3)    |                                 | 0 | 33 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC          |
| Saudi Arabia (4)    |                                 | 0 | 33 | 1483 Routed IP LLC           |
| Saudi Arabia (5)    |                                 | 0 | 35 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC          |
| Saudi Arabia (6)    |                                 | 0 | 35 | 1483 Routed IP LLC           |
| Spain               | Arrakis                         | 0 | 35 | 1483 Bridged IP VC-MUX       |
| Spain               | Auna                            | 8 | 35 | 1483 Bridged IP VC-MUX       |
| Spain               | Comunitel                       | 0 | 33 | 1483 Bridged IP VC-MUX       |
| Spain               | Eresmas                         | 8 | 35 | 1483 Bridged IP VC-MUX       |
| Spain               | Jazztel                         | 8 | 35 | IPOE VC-MUX                  |
| Spain               | Jazztel ADSL2+ /<br>Desagregado | 8 | 35 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC-BRIDGING |
| Spain               | OpenforYou                      | 8 | 32 | 1483 Bridged IP VC-MUX       |
| Spain               | Tele2                           | 8 | 35 | 1483 Bridged IP VC-MUX       |
| Spain               | Telefónica (España)             | 8 | 32 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC/SNAP     |
| Spain               | Albura, Tiscali                 | 1 | 32 | PPPoA VC-MUX                 |
| Spain               | Colt Telecom, Ola Internet      | 0 | 35 | PPPoA VC-MUX                 |
| Spain               | EresMas, Retevision             | 8 | 35 | PPPoA VC-MUX                 |
| Spain               | Telefonica (1)                  | 8 | 32 | PPPoE LLC                    |
| Spain               | Telefonica (2), Terra           | 8 | 32 | 1483 Routed IP LLC           |
| Spain               | Wanadoo (1)                     | 8 | 35 | PPPoA VC-MUX                 |
| Spain               | Wanadoo (2)                     | 8 | 32 | PPPoE LLC                    |
| Spain               | Terra                           | 8 | 32 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC/SNAP     |
| Spain               | Terra                           | 8 | 32 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC/SNAP     |

|                            |                 |   |     |                           |
|----------------------------|-----------------|---|-----|---------------------------|
| Spain                      | Uni2            | 1 | 33  | 1483 Bridged IP VC-MUX    |
| Spain                      | Orange          | 8 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP VC-MUX    |
| Spain                      | Orange 20 Megas | 8 | 35  | LLC-BRIDGING              |
| Spain                      | Orange          | 8 | 32  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC/SNAP  |
| Spain                      | Ya.com          | 8 | 32  | 1483 Bridged IP VC - MUX  |
| Spain                      | Ya.com          | 8 | 32  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC/SNAP  |
| Spain                      | Wanadoo (3)     | 8 | 32  | 1483 Routed IP LLC        |
| SpainWanadoo               |                 | 8 | 32  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC       |
| Sri Lanka<br>Telecom-(SLT) |                 | 8 | 35  | PPPOE LLC                 |
| Sweden                     | Telenordia      | 8 | 35  | PPPoE                     |
| Sweden                     | Telia           | 8 | 35  | 1483 Routed IP LLC        |
| Switzerland                |                 | 8 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC       |
| Switzerland                |                 | 8 | 35  | PPPoE LLC                 |
| Telefónica (Argentina)     |                 | 8 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC-based |
| Telefónica (Perú)          |                 | 8 | 48  | 1483 Bridged IP VC-MUX    |
| Thailand                   | TRUE            | 0 | 100 | PPPoE LLC                 |
| Thailand                   | TOT             | 1 | 32  | PPPoE LLC                 |
| Thailand                   | 3BB             | 0 | 33  | PPPoE LLC                 |
| Thailand                   | Cat Telecom     | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC                 |
| Thailand                   | BuddyBB         | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC                 |
| Trinidad & Tobago          | TSTT            | 0 | 35  | PPPoA VC-MUX              |
| Turkey (1)                 |                 | 8 | 35  | PPPoE LLC                 |
| Turkey (2)                 |                 | 8 | 35  | PPPoA VC-MUX              |
| UAE (Al sahmil)            |                 | 0 | 50  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC       |
| United States              | 4DV.Net         | 0 | 32  | PPPoA VC-MUX              |
| United States              | All Tel (1)     | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC                 |
| United States              | All Tel (2)     | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC       |
| United States              | Ameritech       | 8 | 35  | PPPoA LLC                 |
| United States              | AT&T (1)        | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC                 |
| United States              | AT&T (2)        | 8 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC       |

|               |                      |   |     |                     |
|---------------|----------------------|---|-----|---------------------|
| United States | AT&T (3)             | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | August.net (1)       | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | August.net (2)       | 8 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | BellSouth            | 8 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| United States | Casstle.Net          | 0 | 96  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | CenturyTel (1)       | 8 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| United States | CenturyTel (2)       | 8 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | Coqui.net            | 0 | 35  | PPPoA LLC           |
| United States | Covad                | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| United States | Earthlink (1)        | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| United States | Earthlink (2)        | 8 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| United States | Earthlink (3)        | 8 | 35  | PPPoE VC-MUX        |
| United States | Earthlink (4)        | 0 | 32  | PPPoA LLC           |
| United States | Eastex               | 0 | 100 | PPPoA LLC           |
| United States | Embarq               | 8 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | Frontier             | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| United States | Grande ommunications | 1 | 34  | PPPoE LLC           |
| United States | GWI                  | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | Hotwire              | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | Internet Junction    | 0 | 35  | 1484 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | PVT                  | 0 | 35  | 1485 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | QWest (1)            | 0 | 32  | PPPoALLC            |
| United States | QWest (2)            | 0 | 32  | PPPoA VC-MUX        |
| United States | QWest (3)            | 0 | 32  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | QWest (4)            | 0 | 32  | PPPoE LLC           |
| United States | SBC (1)              | 0 | 35  | PPPoE LLC           |
| United States | SBC (2)              | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | SBC (3)              | 8 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | Sonic                | 0 | 35  | 1484 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | SouthWestern Bell    | 0 | 35  | 1483 Bridged IP LLC |
| United States | Sprint (1)           | 0 | 35  | PPPoALLC            |

|                    |                               |   |    |                       |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|---|----|-----------------------|
| United States      | Sprint (2)                    | 8 | 35 | PPPoE LLC             |
| United States      | Sprint Territory              | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC             |
| United States      | SureWest<br>Communications(1) | 0 | 34 | 1483 Bridged LLC Snap |
| United States      | SureWest<br>Communications(2) | 0 | 32 | PPPoE LLC             |
| United States      | SureWest<br>Communications(3) | 0 | 32 | PPPoA LLC             |
| United States      | Toast.Net                     | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC             |
| United States      | Uniserv                       | 0 | 33 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC   |
| United States      | US West                       | 0 | 32 | PPPoA VC-MUX          |
| United States      | Verizon (1)                   | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC             |
| United States      | Verizon (2)                   | 0 | 35 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC   |
| United States      | Windstream                    | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC             |
| United States      | Verizon (2)                   | 0 | 35 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC   |
| United Kingdom (1) |                               | 0 | 38 | PPPoA VC-MUX          |
| United Kingdom (2) |                               | 0 | 38 | PPPoE LLC             |
| United Kingdom     | AOL                           | 0 | 38 | PPPoE VC-MUX          |
| United Kingdom     | Karoo                         | 1 | 50 | PPPoA LLC             |
| UK                 |                               | 0 | 38 | 1483 Bridged IP LLC   |
| Uzbekistan         | Sharq Stream                  | 8 | 35 | PPPoE LLC             |
| Uzbekistan         | Sarkor                        | 0 | 33 | PPPoE LLC             |
| Uzbekistan         | TShTT                         | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC             |
| Venezuela          | CANTV                         | 0 | 33 | 1483 Routed IP LLC    |
| Vietnam            |                               | 0 | 35 | PPPoE LLC             |
| Vietnam            | VDC                           | 8 | 35 | PPPoE LLC             |
| Vietnam            | Viettel                       | 8 | 35 | PPPoE LLC             |
| Vietnam            | FPT                           | 0 | 33 | PPPoE LLC             |

# Appendix 5 Regulatory Compliance Information



## CE Mark Warning

This is a Class B product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference, in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures. This device complies with EU 1999/5/EC.

**NOTE:** (1) The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized modifications to this equipment. (2) To avoid unnecessary radiation interference, it is recommended to use a shielded RJ45 cable.



## FCC Statement

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

**FCC Caution:** Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized modifications to this equipment.

## Radiation Exposure Statement

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance 20cm between the radiator & your body.

**NOTE:** (1) The manufacturer is not responsible for any radio or TV interference caused by unauthorized modifications to this equipment. (2) To avoid unnecessary radiation interference, it is recommended to use a shielded RJ45 cable.

**\*Note:** The country code selection is for non-US model only and is not available to all US model. Per FCC regulation, all WiFi product marketed in US must fixed to US operation channels only.